

ISSN 1937 - 1055 VOLUME 3, 2012

# INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF

# MATHEMATICAL COMBINATORICS



### EDITED BY

# THE MADIS OF CHINESE ACADEMY OF SCIENCES AND

# **BEIJING UNIVERSITY OF CIVIL ENGINEERING AND ARCHITECTURE**

September, 2012

# International Journal of Mathematical Combinatorics

Edited By

The Madis of Chinese Academy of Sciences and Beijing University of Civil Engineering and Architecture

September, 2012

Aims and Scope: The International J.Mathematical Combinatorics (*ISSN 1937-1055*) is a fully refereed international journal, sponsored by the *MADIS of Chinese Academy of Sciences* and published in USA quarterly comprising 100-150 pages approx. per volume, which publishes original research papers and survey articles in all aspects of Smarandache multi-spaces, Smarandache geometries, mathematical combinatorics, non-euclidean geometry and topology and their applications to other sciences. Topics in detail to be covered are:

Smarandache multi-spaces with applications to other sciences, such as those of algebraic multi-systems, multi-metric spaces,  $\cdots$ , etc.. Smarandache geometries;

Differential Geometry; Geometry on manifolds;

Topological graphs; Algebraic graphs; Random graphs; Combinatorial maps; Graph and map enumeration; Combinatorial designs; Combinatorial enumeration;

Low Dimensional Topology; Differential Topology; Topology of Manifolds;

Geometrical aspects of Mathematical Physics and Relations with Manifold Topology;

Applications of Smarandache multi-spaces to theoretical physics; Applications of Combinatorics to mathematics and theoretical physics;

Mathematical theory on gravitational fields; Mathematical theory on parallel universes; Other applications of Smarandache multi-space and combinatorics.

Generally, papers on mathematics with its applications not including in above topics are also welcome.

It is also available from the below international databases:

Serials Group/Editorial Department of EBSCO Publishing 10 Estes St. Ipswich, MA 01938-2106, USA Tel.: (978) 356-6500, Ext. 2262 Fax: (978) 356-9371 http://www.ebsco.com/home/printsubs/priceproj.asp

and

Gale Directory of Publications and Broadcast Media, Gale, a part of Cengage Learning 27500 Drake Rd. Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3535, USA Tel.: (248) 699-4253, ext. 1326; 1-800-347-GALE Fax: (248) 699-8075 http://www.gale.com

**Indexing and Reviews:** Mathematical Reviews(USA), Zentralblatt fur Mathematik(Germany), Referativnyi Zhurnal (Russia), Mathematika (Russia), Computing Review (USA), Institute for Scientific Information (PA, USA), Library of Congress Subject Headings (USA).

**Subscription** A subscription can be ordered by an email to *j.mathematicalcombinatorics@gmail.com* or directly to

#### Linfan Mao

The Editor-in-Chief of International Journal of Mathematical Combinatorics Chinese Academy of Mathematics and System Science Beijing, 100190, P.R.China Email: maolinfan@163.com

**Price**: US\$48.00

# Editorial Board (2nd)

### Editor-in-Chief

Linfan MAOArchitecture, P.R.C.Chinese Academy of Mathematics and SystemEmail: hebaizhou@Science, P.R.ChinaXiaodong HuandChinese Academy ofBeijing University of Civil Engineering andScience, P.R.ChinaArchitecture, P.R.ChinaEmail: xdhu@amssEmail: maolinfan@163.comKarchitecture, P.R.China

### Deputy Editor-in-Chief

Guohua Song Beijing University of Civil Engineering and Architecture, P.R.China Email: songguohua@bucea.edu.cn

### Editors

S.Bhattacharya Deakin University Geelong Campus at Waurn Ponds

Australia Email: Sukanto.Bhattacharya@Deakin.edu.au

**Dinu Bratosin** Institute of Solid Mechanics of Romanian Academy, Bucharest, Romania

Junliang Cai Beijing Normal University, P.R.China Email: caijunliang@bnu.edu.cn

Yanxun Chang Beijing Jiaotong University, P.R.China Email: yxchang@center.njtu.edu.cn

Jingan Cui Beijing University of Civil Engineering and Architecture, P.R.China Email: cuijingan@bucea.edu.cn

Shaofei Du Capital Normal University, P.R.China Email: dushf@mail.cnu.edu.cn

Baizhou He Beijing University of Civil Engineering and Architecture, P.R.China Email: hebaizhou@bucea.edu.cn

Xiaodong Hu Chinese Academy of Mathematics and System Science, P.R.China Email: xdhu@amss.ac.cn

Yuanqiu Huang Hunan Normal University, P.R.China Email: hyqq@public.cs.hn.cn

**H.Iseri** Mansfield University, USA Email: hiseri@mnsfld.edu

Xueliang Li Nankai University, P.R.China Email: lxl@nankai.edu.cn

Guodong Liu Huizhou University Email: lgd@hzu.edu.cn

Ion Patrascu Fratii Buzesti National College Craiova Romania

Han Ren East China Normal University, P.R.China Email: hren@math.ecnu.edu.cn

**Ovidiu-Ilie Sandru** Politechnica University of Bucharest Romania.

**Tudor Sireteanu** Institute of Solid Mechanics of Romanian Academy, Bucharest, Romania.

W.B.Vasantha Kandasamy Indian Institute of Technology, India Email: vasantha@iitm.ac.in

### Luige Vladareanu

Institute of Solid Mechanics of Romanian Academy, Bucharest, Romania

#### Mingyao Xu

Peking University, P.R.China Email: xumy@math.pku.edu.cn Guiying Yan Chinese Academy of Mathematics and System Science, P.R.China Email: yanguiying@yahoo.com

Y. Zhang Department of Computer Science Georgia State University, Atlanta, USA

### Famous Words:

The world can be changed by man's endeavor, and that this endeavor can lead to something new and better. No man can sever the bonds that unite him to his society simply by averting his eyes. He must ever be receptive and sensitive to the new; and have sufficient courage and skill to face novel facts and to deal with them.

Franklin Roosevelt, an American president.

#### **Neutrosophic Groups and Subgroups**

Agboola A.A.A.<sup>†</sup>, Akwu A.D.<sup>†</sup> and Oyebo Y.T.<sup>‡</sup>

†. Department of Mathematics, University of Agriculture, Abeokuta, Nigeria

‡. Department of Mathematics, Lagos State University, Ojoo, Lagos, Nigeria

E-mail: aaaola2003@yahoo.com, abolaopeyemi@yahoo.co.uk, oyeboyt@yahoo.com

**Abstract**: This paper is devoted to the study of neutrosophic groups and neutrosophic subgroups. Some properties of neutrosophic groups and neutrosophic subgroups are presented. It is shown that the product of a neutrosophic subgroup and a pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of a commutative neutrosophic group is a neutrosophic subgroup and their union is also a neutrosophic subgroup even if neither is contained in the other. It is also shown that all neutrosophic groups generated by the neutrosophic element I and any group isomorphic to Klein 4-group are Lagrange neutrosophic groups. The partitioning of neutrosophic groups is also presented.

**Key Words**: Neutrosophy, neutrosophic, neutrosophic logic, fuzzy logic, neutrosophic group, neutrosophic subgroup, pseudo neutrosophic subgroup, Lagrange neutrosophic group, weak Lagrange neutrosophic group, weak Lagrange neutrosophic group, free Lagrange neutrosophic group, weak pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic group, free pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic group, smooth left coset, rough left coset, smooth index.

AMS(2010): 03B60, 20A05, 97H40

#### §1. Introduction

In 1980, Florentin Smarandache introduced the notion of neutrosophy as a new branch of philosophy. Neutrosophy is the base of neutrosophic logic which is an extension of the fuzzy logic in which indeterminancy is included. In the neutrosophic logic, each proposition is estimated to have the percentage of truth in a subset T, the percentage of indeterminancy in a subset I, and the percentage of falsity in a subset F. Since the world is full of indeterminancy, several real world problems involving indeterminancy arising from law, medicine, sociology, psychology, politics, engineering, industry, economics, management and decision making, finance, stocks and share, meteorology, artificial intelligence, IT, communication etc can be solved by neutrosophic logic.

Using Neutrosophic theory, Vasantha Kandasamy and Florentin Smarandache introduced the concept of neutrosophic algebraic structures in [1,2]. Some of the neutrosophic algebraic

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received May 14, 2012. Accepted August 18, 2012.

structures introduced and studied include neutrosophic fields, neutrosophic vector spaces, neutrosophic groups, neutrosophic bigroups, neutrosophic N-groups, neutrosophic semigroups, neutrosophic bisemigroups, neutrosophic N-semigroup, neutrosophic loops, neutrosophic biloops, neutrosophic N-loop, neutrosophic groupoids, neutrosophic bigroupoids and so on. In [5], Agboola et al studied the structure of neutrosophic polynomial. It was shown that Division Algorithm is generally not true for neutrosophic polynomial rings and it was also shown that a neutrosophic polynomial ring  $\langle R \cup I \rangle [x]$  cannot be an Integral Domain even if R is an Integral Domain. Also in [5], it was shown that  $\langle R \cup I \rangle [x]$  cannot be a Unique Factorization Domain even if R is a unique factorization domain and it was also shown that every non-zero neutrosophic principal ideal in a neutrosophic polynomial ring is not a neutrosophic prime ideal. In [6], Agboola et al studied ideals of neutrosophic rings. Neutrosophic quotient rings were also studied. In the present paper, we study neutrosophic group and neutrosophic subgroup. It is shown that the product of a neutrosophic subgroup and a pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of a commutative neutrosophic group is a neutrosophic subgroup and their union is also a neutrosophic subgroup even if neither is contained in the other. It is also shown that all neutrosophic groups generated by I and any group isomorphic to Klein 4-group are Lagrange neutrosophic groups. The partitioning of neutrosophic groups is also studied. It is shown that the set of distinct smooth left cosets of a Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup) of a finite neutrosophic group (resp. finite Lagrange neutrosophic group) is a partition of the neutrosophic group (resp. Lagrange neutrosophic group).

#### §2. Main Results

**Definition** 2.1 Let (G, \*) be any group and let  $\langle G \cup I \rangle = \{a + bI : a, b \in G\}$ .  $N(G) = (\langle G \cup I \rangle, *)$  is called a neutrosophic group generated by G and I under the binary operation \*. I is called the neutrosophic element with the property  $I^2 = I$ . For an integer n, n+I, and nI are neutrosophic elements and 0.I = 0.  $I^{-1}$ , the inverse of I is not defined and hence does not exist.

N(G) is said to be commutative if ab = ba for all  $a, b \in N(G)$ .

**Theorem** 2.2 Let N(G) be a neutrosophic group.

- (i) N(G) in general is not a group;
- (ii) N(G) always contain a group.

*Proof* (i) Suppose that N(G) is in general a group. Let  $x \in N(G)$  be arbitrary. If x is a neutrosophic element then  $x^{-1} \notin N(G)$  and consequently N(G) is not a group, a contradiction.

(*ii*) Since a group G and an indeterminate I generate N(G), it follows that  $G \subset N(G)$  and N(G) always contain a group.

**Definition** 2.3 Let N(G) be a neutrosophic group.

(i) A proper subset N(H) of N(G) is said to be a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G) if N(H) is a neutrosophic group such that is N(H) contains a proper subset which is a group;

(ii) N(H) is said to be a pseudo neutrosophic subgroup if it does not contain a proper subset which is a group.

**Example** 2.4 (i)  $(N(\mathcal{Z}), +), (N(\mathcal{Q}), +) (N(\mathcal{R}), +)$  and  $(N(\mathcal{C}), +)$  are neutrosophic groups of integer, rational, real and complex numbers respectively.

(ii)  $(\langle \{Q - \{0\}\} \cup I \rangle, .), (\langle \{R - \{0\}\} \cup I \rangle, .)$  and  $(\langle \{C - \{0\}\} \cup I \rangle, .)$  are neutrosophic groups of rational, real and complex numbers respectively.

**Example** 2.5 Let  $N(G) = \{e, a, b, c, I, aI, bI, cI\}$  be a set where  $a^2 = b^2 = c^2 = e$ , bc = cb = a, ac = ca = b, ab = ba = c, then N(G) is a commutative neutrosophic group under multiplication since  $\{e, a, b, c\}$  is a Klein 4-group.  $N(H) = \{e, a, I, aI\}$ ,  $N(K) = \{e, b, I, bI\}$  and  $N(P) = \{e, c, I, cI\}$  are neutrosophic subgroups of N(G).

**Theorem 2.6** Let N(H) be a nonempty proper subset of a neutrosophic group  $(N(G), \star)$ . N(H) is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G) if and only if the following conditions hold:

(i)  $a, b \in N(H)$  implies that  $a \star b \in N(H) \forall a, b \in N(H)$ ;

(ii) there exists a proper subset A of N(H) such that  $(A, \star)$  is a group.

*Proof* Suppose that N(H) is a neutrosophic subgroup of  $((N(G), \star)$ . Then  $(N(G), \star)$  is a neutrosophic group and consequently, conditions (i) and (ii) hold.

Conversely, suppose that conditions (i) and (ii) hold. Then  $N(H) = \langle A \cup I \rangle$  is a neutrosophic group under  $\star$ . The required result follows.

**Theorem 2.7** Let N(H) be a nonempty proper subset of a neutrosophic group (N(G), \*). N(H) is a pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of N(G) if and only if the following conditions hold:

- (i)  $a, b \in N(H)$  implies that  $a * b \in N(H) \forall a, b \in N(H)$ ;
- (ii) N(H) does not contain a proper subset A such that (A, \*) is a group.

**Definition** 2.8 Let N(H) and N(K) be any two neutrosophic subgroups (resp. pseudo neutrosophic subgroups) of a neutrosophic group N(G). The product of N(H) and N(K) denoted by N(H).N(K) is the set  $N(H).N(K) = \{hk : h \in N(H), k \in N(K)\}.$ 

**Theorem 2.9** Let N(H) and N(K) be any two neutrosophic subgroups of a commutative neutrosophic group N(G). Then:

(i)  $N(H) \cap N(K)$  is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G);

(ii) N(H).N(K) is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G);

(iii)  $N(H) \cup N(K)$  is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G) if and only if  $N(H) \subset N(K)$  or  $N(K) \subset N(H)$ .

*Proof* The proof is the same as the classical case.

**Theorem** 2.10 Let N(H) be a neutrosophic subgroup and let N(K) be a pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of a commutative neutrosophic group N(G). Then: (i) N(H).N(K) is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G);

(ii)  $N(H) \cap N(K)$  is a pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of N(G);

(iii)  $N(H) \cup N(K)$  is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G) even if  $N(H) \not\subseteq N(K)$  or  $N(K) \not\subseteq N(H)$ .

*Proof* (i) Suppose that N(H) and N(K) are neutrosophic subgroup and pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of N(G) respectively. Let  $x, y \in N(H).N(K)$ . Then  $xy \in N(H).N(K)$ . Since  $N(H) \subset N(H).N(K)$  and  $N(K) \subset N(H).N(K)$ , it follows that N(H).N(K) contains a proper subset which is a group. Hence N(H).N(K) is a neutrosophic of N(G).

(*ii*) Let  $x, y \in N(H) \cap N(K)$ . Since N(H) and N(K) are neutrosophic subgroup and pseudo neutrosophic of N(G) respectively, it follows that  $xy \in N(H) \cap N(K)$  and also since  $N(H) \cap N(K) \subset N(H)$  and  $N(H) \cap N(K) \subset N(K)$ , it follows that  $N(H) \cap N(K)$  cannot contain a proper subset which is a group. Therefore,  $N(H) \cap N(K)$  is a pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of N(G).

(*iii*) Suppose that N(H) and N(K) are neutrosophic subgroup and pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of N(G) respectively such that  $N(H) \not\subseteq N(K)$  or  $N(K) \not\subseteq N(H)$ . Let  $x, y \in N(H) \cup N(K)$ . Then  $xy \in N(H) \cup N(K)$ . But then  $N(H) \subset N(H) \cup N(K)$  and  $N(K) \subset N(H) \cup N(K)$  so that  $N(H) \cup N(K)$  contains a proper subset which is a group. Thus  $N(H) \cup N(K)$  is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G). This is different from what is obtainable in classical group theory.

**Example** 2.11  $N(G) = \langle \mathcal{Z}_{10} \cup I \rangle = \{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, I, 2I, 3I, 4I, 5I, 6I, 7I, 8I, 9I, 1 + I, 2 + I, 3 + I, 4 + I, 5 + I, 6 + I, 7 + I, 8 + I, 9 + I, \dots, 9 + 9I\}$  is a neutrosophic group under multiplication modulo 10.  $N(H) = \{1, 3, 7, 9, I, 3I, 7I, 9I\}$  and  $N(K) = \{1, 9, I, 9I\}$  are neutrosophic subgroups of N(G) and  $N(P) = \{1, I, 3I, 7I, 9I\}$  is a pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of N(G). It is easy to see that  $N(H) \cap N(K), N(H) \cup N(K), N(H) . N(K), N(P) \cup N(H), N(P) \cup N(K), N(P) . N(H)$  and N(P) . N(K) are neutrosophic subgroups of N(G) while  $N(P) \cap N(H)$  and  $N(P) \cup N(K)$  are pseudo neutrosophic subgroups of N(G).

**Definition** 2.12 Let N(G) be a neutrosophic group. The center of N(G) denoted by Z(N(G)) is the set  $Z(N(G)) = \{g \in N(G) : gx = xg \ \forall \ x \in N(G)\}.$ 

**Definition** 2.13 Let g be a fixed element of a neutrosophic group N(G). The normalizer of g in N(G) denoted by N(g) is the set  $N(g) = \{x \in N(G) : gx = xg\}$ .

**Theorem** 2.14 Let N(G) be a neutrosophic group. Then

(i) Z(N(G)) is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G);
(ii) N(g) is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G);

Proof (i) Suppose that Z(N(G)) is the neutrosophic center of N(G). If  $x, y \in Z(N(G))$ , then  $xy \in Z(N(G))$ . Since Z(G), the center of the group G is a proper subset of Z(N(G)), it follows that Z(N(G)) contains a proper subset which is a group. Hence Z(N(G)) is a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G).

(ii) The proof is the same as (i).

**Theorem 2.15** Let N(G) be a neutrosophic group and let Z(N(G)) be the center of N(G) and N(x) the normalizer of x in N(G). Then

- (i) N(G) is commutative if and only if Z(N(G)) = N(G);
- (ii)  $x \in Z(N(G))$  if and only if N(x) = N(G).

**Definition** 2.16 Let N(G) be a neutrosophic group. Its order denoted by o(N(G)) or |N(G)| is the number of distinct elements in N(G). N(G) is called a finite neutrosophic group if o(N(G)) is finite and infinite neutrosophic group if otherwise.

**Theorem** 2.17 Let N(H) and N(K) be two neutrosophic subgroups (resp. pseudo neutrosophic subgroups) of a finite neutrosophic group N(G). Then  $o(N(H).N(K)) = \frac{o(N(H)).o(N(K))}{o(N(H) \cap N(K))}$ .

**Definition** 2.18 Let N(G) and N(H) be any two neutrosophic groups. The direct product of N(G) and N(H) denoted by  $N(G) \times N(H)$  is defined by  $N(G) \times N(H) = \{(g, h) : g \in N(G), h \in N(H)\}.$ 

**Theorem 2.19** If  $(N(G), *_1)$  and  $(N(H), *_2)$  are neutrosophic groups, then  $(N(G) \times N(H), *)$  is a neutrosophic group if  $(g_1, h_1) * (g_2, h_2) = (g_1 *_1 g_2, h_1 *_2 h_2) \forall (g_1, h_1), (g_2, h_2) \in N(G) \times N(H).$ 

**Theorem** 2.20 Let N(G) be a neutrosophic group and let H be a classical group. Then  $N(G) \times H$  is a neutrosophic group.

**Definition** 2.21 Let N(G) be a finite neutrosophic group and let N(H) be a neutrosophic subgroup of N(G).

(i) N(H) is called a Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup of N(G) if  $o(N(H)) \mid o(N(G))$ ;

(ii) N(G) is called a Lagrange neutrosophic group if all neutrosophic subgroups of N(G) are Lagrange neutrosophic subgroups;

(iii) N(G) is called a weak Lagrange neutrosophic group if N(G) has at least one Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup;

(iv) N(G) is called a free Lagrange neutrosophic group if it has no Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup.

**Definition** 2.22 Let N(G) be a finite neutrosophic group and let N(H) be a pseudo neutrosophic subgroup of N(G).

(i) N(H) is called a pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup of N(G) if  $o(N(H)) \mid o(N(G))$ ;

(ii) N(G) is called a pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic group if all pseudo neutrosophic subgroups of N(G) are pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroups;

(iii) N(G) is called a weak pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic group if N(G) has at least one pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup;

(iv) N(G) is called a free pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic group if it has no pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup.

**Example** 2.23 (i) Let N(G) be the neutrosophic group of Example 2.5. The only neutrosophic

subgroups of N(G)are  $N(H) = \{e, a, I, aI\}$ ,  $N(K) = \{e, b, I, bI\}$  and  $N(P) = \{e, c, I, cI\}$ . Since o(N(G)) = 8 and o(N(H)) = o(N(K)) = o(N(P)) = 4 and  $4 \mid 8$ , it follows that N(H), N(K) and N(P)are Lagrange neutrosophic subgroups and N(G) is a Lagrange neutrosophic group.

(*ii*) Let  $N(G) = \{1, 3, 5, 7, I, 3I, 5I, 7I\}$  be a neutrosophic group under multiplication modulo 8. The neutrosophic subgroups  $N(H) = \{1, 3, I, 3I\}$ ,  $N(K) = \{1, 5, I, 5I\}$  and  $N(P) = \{1, 7, I, 7I\}$  are all Lagrange neutrosophic subgroups. Hence N(G) is a Lagrange neutrosophic group.

(*iii*)  $N(G) = N(\mathcal{Z}_2) \times N(\mathcal{Z}_2) = \{(0,0), (0,1), (1,0), (1,1), (0,1+I), (1,I), \dots, (1+I,1+I)\}$ is a neutrosophic group under addition modulo 2. N(G) is a Lagrange neutrosophic group since all its neutrosophic subgroups are Lagrange neutrosophic subgroups.

(iv) Let  $N(G) = \{e, g, g^2, g^3, I, gI, g^2I, g^3I\}$  be a neutrosophic group under multiplication where  $g^4 = e$ .  $N(H) = \{e, g^2, I, g^2I\}$  and  $N(K) = \{e, I, g^2I\}$  are neutrosophic subgroups of N(G). Since  $o(N(H)) \mid o(N(G))$  but o(N(K)) does not divide o(N(G)) it shows that N(G) is a weak Lagrange neutrosophic group.

(v) Let  $N(G) = \{e, g, g^2, I, gI, g^2I\}$  be a neutrosophic group under multiplication where  $g^3 = e$ . N(G) is a free Lagrange neutrosophic group.

**Theorem** 2.24 All neutrosophic groups generated by I and any group isomorphic to Klein 4-group are Lagrange neutrosophic groups.

**Definition** 2.25 Let N(H) be a neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo neutrosophic subgroup) of a neutrosophic group N(G). For a  $g \in N(G)$ , the set  $gN(H) = \{gh : h \in N(H)\}$  is called a left coset (resp. pseudo left coset) of N(H) in N(G). Similarly, for a  $g \in N(G)$ , the set  $N(H)g = \{hg : h \in N(H)\}$  is called a right coset (resp. pseudo right coset) of N(H) in N(G). If N(G) is commutative, a left coset (resp. pseudo left coset) and a right coset (resp. pseudo right coset) coincide.

**Definition** 2.26 Let N(H) be a Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup) of a finite neutrosophic group N(G). A left coset xN(H) of N(H) in N(G) determined by x is called a smooth left coset if |xN(H)| = |N(H)|. Otherwise, xN(H) is called a rough left coset of N(H) in N(G).

**Definition** 2.27 Let N(H) be a neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo neutrosophic subgroup) of a finite neutrosophic group N(G). The number of distinct left cosets of N(H) in N(G) denoted by [N(G):N(H)] is called the index of N(H) in N(G).

**Definition** 2.28 Let N(H) be a Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup) of a finite neutrosophic group N(G). The number of distinct smooth left cosets of N(H) in N(G) denoted by [N(H):N(G)] is called the smooth index of N(H) in N(G).

**Theorem** 2.29 Let X be the set of distinct smooth left cosets of a Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup) of a finite neutrosophic group (resp. finite Lagrange neutrosophic group) N(G). Then X is a partition of N(G).

*Proof* Suppose that  $X = \{X_i\}_{i=1}^n$  is the set of distinct smooth left cosets of a Lagrange

neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup) of a finite neutrosophic group (resp. finite Lagrange neutrosophic group) N(G). Since o(N(H)) | o(N(G)) and  $| xN(H) | = | N(H) | \forall x \in N(G)$ , it follows that X is not empty and every member of N(G) belongs to one and only one member of X. Hence  $\bigcap_{i=1}^{n} X_i = \emptyset$  and  $\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} X_i = N(G)$ . Consequently, X is a partition of N(G).

**Corollary** 2.30 Let [N(H) : N(G)] be the smooth index of a Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup in a finite neutrosophic group (resp. finite Lagrange neutrosophic group) N(G). Then |N(G)| = |N(H)| [N(H) : N(G)].

*Proof* The proof follows directly from Theorem 2.29.

**Theorem 2.31** Let X be the set of distinct left cosets of a neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo neutrosophic subgroup) of a finite neutrosophic group N(G). Then X is not a partition of N(G).

Proof Suppose that  $X = \{X_i\}_{i=1}^n$  is the set of distinct left cosets of a neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo neutrosophic subgroup) of a finite neutrosophic group N(G). Since N(H) is a non-Lagrange pseudo neutrosophic subgroup, it follows that o(N(H)) is not a divisor of o(N(G))and  $|XN(H)| \neq |N(H)| \forall x \in N(G)$ . Clearly, X is not empty and every member of N(G) can not belongs to one and only one member of X. Consequently,  $\bigcap_{i=1}^n X_i \neq \emptyset$  and  $\bigcup_{i=1}^n X_i \neq N(G)$ and thus X is not a partition of N(G).

**Corollary** 2.32 Let [N(G) : N(H)] be the index of a neutrosophic subgroup (resp. pseudo neutrosophic subgroup) in a finite neutrosophic group N(G). Then  $|N(G)| \neq |N(H)| [N(G) : N(H)]$ .

*Proof* The proof follows directly from Theorem 2.31.

**Example** 2.33 Let N(G) be a neutrosophic group of Example 2.23(*iv*).

(a) Distinct left cosets of the Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup  $N(H) = \{e, g^2, I, g^2I\}$  are:  $X_1 = \{e, g^2, I, g^2I\}, X_2 = \{g, g^3, gI, g^3I\}, X_3 = \{I, g^2I\}, X_4 = \{gI, g^3I\}, X_1, X_2$  are smooth cosets while  $X_3, X_4$  are rough cosets and therefore [N(G) : N(H)] = 4, [N(H) : N(G)] = 2.  $|N(H)| [N(G) : N(H)] = 4 \times 4 \neq |N(G)|$  and  $|N(H)| [N(H) : N(G)] = 4 \times 2 = |N(G)|$ .  $X_1 \cap X_2 = \emptyset$  and  $X_1 \cup X_2 = N(G)$  and hence the set  $X = \{X_1, X_2\}$  is a partition of N(G).

(b) Distinct left cosets of the pseudo non-Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup  $N(H) = \{e, I, g^2I\}$ are:  $X_1 = \{e, I, g^2I\}, X_2 = \{g, gI, g^3I\}, X_3 = \{g^2, I, g^2I\}, X_4 = \{g^3, gI, g^3I\}, X_5 = \{I, g^2I\}, X_6 = \{gI, g^3I\}, X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4$  are smooth cosets while  $X_5, X_6$  are rough cosets.  $[N(G) : N(H)] = 6, [N(H) : N(G)] = 4, |N(H)| [N(G) : N(H)] = 3 \times 6 \neq |N(G)|$  and  $|N(H)| [N(H) : N(G)] = 3 \times 4 \neq |N(G)|$ . Members of the set  $X = \{X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4\}$  are not mutually disjoint and hence do not form a partition of N(G).

**Example** 2.34 Let  $N(G) = \{1, 2, 3, 4, I, 2I, 3I, 4I\}$  be a neutrosophic group under multiplication modulo 5. Distinct left cosets of the non-Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup  $N(H) = \{1, 4, I, 2I, 3I, 4I\}$  are  $X_1 = \{1, 4, I, 2I, 3I, 4I\}$ ,  $X_2 = \{2, 3, I, 2I, 3I, 4I\}$ ,  $X_3 = \{I, 2I, 3I, 4I\}$ .  $X_1, X_2$  are smooth cosets while  $X_3$  is a rough coset and therefore [N(G) : N(H)] = 3,

[N(H) : N(G)] = 2,  $|N(H)| [N(G) : N(H)] = 6 \times 3 \neq |N(G)|$  and  $|N(H)| [N(H) : N(G)] = 6 \times 2 \neq |N(G)|$ . Members of the set  $X = \{X_1, X_2\}$  are not mutually disjoint and hence do not form a partition of N(G).

**Example** 2.35 Let N(G) be the Lagrange neutrosophic group of Example 2.5. Distinct left cosets of the Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup  $N(H) = \{e, a, I, aI\}$  are:  $X_1 = \{e, a, I, aI\}$ ,  $X_2 = \{b, c, bI, cI\}$ ,  $X_3 = \{I, aI\}$ ,  $X_4 = \{bI, cI\}$ .  $X_1, X_2$  are smooth cosets while  $X_3, X_4$  are rough cosets and thus [N(G) : N(H)] = 4, [N(H) : N(G)] = 2,  $|N(H)| [N(G) : N(H)] = 4 \times 4 = 16 \neq |N(G)|$  and  $|N(H)| [N(H) : N(G)] = 4 \times 2 = 8 = |N(G)|$ . Members of the set  $X = \{X_1, X_2\}$  are mutually disjoint and  $N(G) = X_1 \cup X_2$ . Hence X is a partition of N(G).

**Example** 2.36 Let N(G)be the Lagrange neutrosophic group of Example 2.23(*iii*).

(a) Distinct left cosets of the Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup  $N(H) = \{(0,0), (0,1), (0,I), (0,I), (0,1+I)\}$  are respectively  $X_1 = \{(0,0), (0,1), (0,I), (0,1+I)\}, X_2 = \{(1,0), (1,1), (1,I), (1,1+I)\}, X_3 = \{(I,0), (I,1), (I,I), (I,I+I)\}, X_4 = \{(I+I,0), (1+I,I), (1+I,I+I)\}, X_5 = \{(1+I,0), (1+I,1), (1+I,1+I)\}, X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4$  are smooth cosets while  $X_5$  is a rough coset. Thus,  $[N(G) : N(H)] = 5, [N(H) : N(G)] = 4, |N(H)| [N(G) : N(H)] = 4 \times 5 = 20 \neq |N(G)| = 16$  and  $|N(H)| [N(H) : N(G)] = 4 \times 4 = 16 = |N(G)|$ . Members of the set  $X = \{X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4\}$  are mutually disjoint and  $N(G) = X_1 \cup X_2 \cup X_3 \cup X_4$  so that X is a partition of N(G).

(b) Distinct left cosets of the pseudo Lagrange neutrosophic subgroup  $N(H) = \{(0,0), (0,I), (I,0), (I,I)\}$  are respectively  $X_1 = \{(0,0), (0,I), (I,0), (I,1)\}, X_2 = \{(0,1), (0,1+I), (I,1), (I,1+I)\}, X_3 = \{(1,0), (1,I), (1+I,0), (1+I,I)\}, X_4 = \{(1,1), (1,1+I), (1+I,1), (1+I,1+I)\}, X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4$  are smooth cosets and [N(G) : N(H)] = [N(H) : N(G)] = 4. Consequently,  $|N(H)| [N(G) : N(H)] = |N(H)| [N(H) : N(G)] = 4 \times 4 = 16 = |N(G)|$ . Members of the set  $X = \{X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4\}$  are mutually disjoint,  $N(G) = X_1 \cup X_2 \cup X_3 \cup X_4$  and hence X is a partition of N(G).

#### References

- Vasantha Kandasamy W.B. and Florentin Smarandache, Some Neutrosophic Algebraic Structures and Neutrosophic N-Algebraic Structures, Hexis, Phoenix, Arizona, 2006.
- [2] Vasantha Kandasamy W.B. and Florentin Smarandache, Basic Neutrosophic Algebraic Structures and Their Applications to Fuzzy and Neutrosophic Models, Hexis, Church Rock, 2004.
- [3] Florentin Smarandache, A Unifying Field in Logics: Neutrosophic Logic, Neutrosophy, Neutrosophic Set, Neutrosophic Probability, (3rd edition), American Research Press, Rehoboth, 2003.
- [4] Agboola A.A.A. and Akinola L.S., On the bicoset of a bivector space, International J. Math. Combin. Vol.4, 1-8, 2009.
- [5] Agboola A.A.A., Akinola A.D. and Oyebola O.Y., Neutrosophic rings I, International J. Math. Combin. Vol.4, 1-14, 2011.
- [6] Agboola A.A.A., Adeleke E.O. and Akinleye S.A., Neutrosophic rings II, International J.

Math. Combin., Vol.2, 1-8, 2012.

- [7] Herstein I.N., Topics in Algebra, Wiley Eastern Limited, 1975.
- [8] Fraleigh J.B., A First Course in Abstract Algebra (5th edition), Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1994.
- [9] Marshall H., Theory of Groups, The Macmillan Company, New York, 1994.
- [10] Lang S., Algebra, Addison Wesley, 1984.

#### **On Bitopological Supra B-Open Sets**

M.Lellis Thivagar

(Department of Mathematics, Madurai Kamaraj University, Madurai-625 021, Tamil Nadu, India)

B.Meera Devi

(Department of Mathematics, Sri.S.R.N.M College, Sattur-626203, Tamil Nadu, India)

E-mail: mlthivagar@yahoo.co.in, abmeeradevi@gmail.com

**Abstract:** In this paper, we introduce and investigate a new class of sets and maps between bitopological spaces called supra(1,2) b-open, and supra(1,2) b-continuous maps, respectively. Furthermore, we introduce the concepts of supra(1,2) locally-closed, supra(1,2)locally b-closed sets. We also introduce supra(1,2) extremely disconnected. Finally, additional properties of these sets are investigated.

**Key Words**: Supra(1,2) b-open set, supra(1,2) locally closed, supra(1,2) b-closed, supra(1,2) extremely disconnected.

AMS(2010): 54C55

#### §1. Introduction

In 1983 A.S.Mashhour et al [5] introduced supra topological spaces and studied s-continuous maps and  $s^*$ -continuous maps. Andrijevic [1] introduced a class of generalized open sets in a topological space, the called b-open sets in 1996. In 1963, J.C.Kelly [3] introduced the concept of bitopological spaces. The purpose of this present paper is to define some properties by using supra(1,,2) b-open sets, supra(1,2) locally-closed, supra(1,2) locally b-closed in supra bitopological spaces and investigate the relationship between them.

#### §2. Preliminaries

Throughout this paper by  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$ ,  $(Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  and  $(Z, \eta_1, \eta_2)$ . (or simply X, Y and Z) represent bitopological spaces on which no separation axioms are assumed unless otherwise mentioned. For a subset A of X,  $A^c$  denote the complement of A. A subcollection  $\mu$  is called a supra topology [5] on X if  $X \in \mu$ , where  $\mu$  is closed under arbitrary union.  $(X, \mu)$  is called a supra topological space. The elements of  $\mu$  are said to be supra open in  $(X, \mu)$  and the complement of a supra open set is called a supra closed set. The supra topology  $\mu$  is associated with the topological space.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received July 13, 2012. Accepted August 20, 2012.

ogy  $\tau$  if  $\tau \subset \mu$ . A subset A of X is  $\tau_1 \tau_2$ -open [4] if  $A \in \tau_1 \cup \tau_2$  and  $\tau_1 \tau_2$ -closed if its complement is  $\tau_1 \tau_2$ -open in X. The  $\tau_1 \tau_2$ -closure of A is denoted by  $\tau_1 \tau_2 cl(A)$  and  $\tau_1 \tau_2 cl(A) = \cap \{F : A \subset F \}$ and  $F^c$  is  $\tau_1 \tau_2$ -open}. Let  $(X, \mu_1, \mu_2)$  be a supra bitopological space. A set A is  $\mu_1 \mu_2$ -open if  $A \in \mu_1 \cup \mu_2$  and  $\mu_1 \mu_2$ -closed if its complement is  $\mu_1 \mu_2$ -open in  $(X, \mu_1, \mu_2)$ . The  $\mu_1 \mu_2$ -closure of A is denoted by  $\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A)$  and  $\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A) = \cap \{F : A \subset F \}$  and  $F^c$  is  $\mu_1 \mu_2 - 0$  open}.

**Definition** 2.1 Let  $(X, \mu)$  be a supra topological space. A set A is called

- (1) supra  $\alpha$ -open set [2] if  $A \subseteq int^{\mu}(cl^{\mu}(int^{\mu}(A)));$
- (2) supra semi-open set [2] if  $A \subseteq cl^{\mu}(int^{\mu}(A))$ ;
- (3) supra b-open set [6] if  $A \subseteq cl^{\mu}(int^{\mu}(A)) \cup int^{\mu}(cl^{\mu}(A))$ .

**Definition** 2.2([4]) Let  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$  be a bitopological space. A subset A of  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$  is called

- (1) (1,2)semi-open set if  $A \subseteq \tau_1 \tau_2 cl(\tau_1 int(A))$ ;
- (2) (1,2)pre-open set if  $A \subseteq \tau_1 int(\tau_1 \tau_2 cl(A))$ ;
- (3)  $(1,2)\alpha$ -open-set if  $A \subseteq \tau_1 int(\tau_1 \tau_2 cl(\tau_1 int(A)));$
- (4) (1,2)b-open-set  $A \subseteq \tau_1 \tau_2 cl(\tau_1 int(A)) \cup \tau_1 int(\tau_1 \tau_2 cl(A)).$

#### §3. Comparison

In this section we introduce a new class of generalized open sets called supra(1,2) b-open sets and investigate the relationship between some other sets.

**Definition** 3.1 Let  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$  be a supra bitopological space. A set A is called a supra(1,2)b-open set if  $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)) \cup \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))$ . The compliment of a supra(1,2) b-open is called a supra(1,2) b-closed set.

**Definition** 3.2 Let X be a supra bitopological space. A set A is called

- (1) supra (1,2) semi-open set if  $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A))$ ;
- (2) supra (1,2) pre-open set if  $A \subseteq \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))$ ;
- (3) supra (1,2)  $\alpha$ -open-set if  $A \subseteq \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)))$ .

**Theorem 3.3** In a supra bitopological space  $(X, \mu_1, \mu_2)$ , any supra open set in  $(X, \mu_1)$  is supra(1,2) b-open set and any supra open set in  $(X, \mu_2)$  is supra (2,1) b-open set.

Proof Let A be any supra open in  $(X, \mu_1)$ . Then  $A = \mu_1 int(A)$ . Now  $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A) = \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)) \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A) \cup \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A)))$ . Hence A is supra(1,2) b-open set. Similarly, any supra open in  $(X, \mu_2)$  is supra(2,1) b-open set.

**Remark** 3.4 The converse of the above theorem need not be true as shown by the following example.

**Example** 3.5 Let  $X = \{a, b, c, d\}, \mu_1 = \{\phi, X, \{a, b\}, \{a, c, d\}\}, \mu_2 = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\};$  $\mu_1\mu_2$ -open =  $\{\phi, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, c, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2$ -closed =  $\{\phi, \{a\}, \{b\}, \{c, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\},$   $\begin{aligned} & \text{supra}(1,2) \ bO(X) = \{\phi, \{a,b\}, \{a,c\}, \{a,d\}, \{a,b,c\}, \{a,b,d\}, \{a,c,d\}, X\}. \ \text{It is obvious that} \\ & \{a,d\} \in \text{supra}(1,2) \ \text{b-open but} \ \{a,d\} \notin \mu_1\text{-open.} \ \text{Also, supra}(2,1) \ bO(X) = (\phi, \{a\}, \{a,b\}, \{a,c\}, \{a,c\}, \{a,d\}, \{b,c\}, \{b,d\}, \{a,b,c\}, \{a,c,d\}, \{a,b,d\}, \{b,c,d\}, X\}. \ \text{Here} \ \{a,c\} \in \text{supra}(2,1) \ \text{b-open set but} \ \{a,c\} \notin \mu_2\text{-open.} \end{aligned}$ 

**Theorem 3.6** In a supra bitopological space  $(X, \mu_1, \mu_2)$ , any supra open set in  $(X, \mu_1)$  is  $supra(1,2) \alpha$ -open set and any supra open set in  $(X, \mu_2)$  is supra  $(2,1) \alpha$ -open set.

Proof Let A be any supra open in  $(X, \mu_1)$ . Then  $A = \mu_1 int(A)$ . Now  $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A)$ . Then  $\mu_1 int(A) \subseteq \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))$ . Since  $A = \mu_1 int(A)$ ,  $A \subseteq \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)))$ . Hence A is supra(1,2)  $\alpha$ -open set. Similarly, any supra open in  $(X, \mu_2)$  is supra(2,1)  $\alpha$ -open set.  $\Box$ 

**Remark** 3.7 The converse of the above theorem need not be true as shown in the following example.

**Example 3.8** Let  $X = \{a, b, c, d\}, \mu_1 = \{\phi, \{a, c\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, b, d\}, X\}, \mu_2 = \{\phi, \{c, d\}, \{a, b, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2\text{-open} = \{\phi, \{a, c\}, \{c, d\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, b, d, \{b, c, d\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2\text{-closed} = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{c\}, \{d\}, \{a, b\}, \{b, d\}, X\}.$  supra(1,2)  $\alpha O(X) = \{\phi, \{a, c\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, c, d\}, \{a, b, d\}\}, X\}.$  Here  $\{a, c, d\} \in supra(1, 2) \ \alpha \text{-open}$  but  $\{a, c, d\} \notin \mu_1\text{-open}$ . Also, supra(2,1)  $\alpha O(X) = (\phi, \{c, d\}, \{a, c, d\}, \{a, b, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}.$  Here  $\{a, c, d\}, \{a, b, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}.$  Here  $\{a, c, d\} \in supra(2, 1) \alpha \text{-open}$  but  $\{a, c, d\} \notin \mu_2\text{-open}.$ 

**Theorem 3.9** Every supra(1,2)  $\alpha$ -open is supra(1,2) semi-open.

Proof Let A be a supra (1,2)  $\alpha$ -open set in X. Then  $A \subseteq \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A))) \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A))$ . Therefore,  $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A))$ . Hence A is supra(1,2) semi-open set.  $\Box$ 

**Remark** 3.10 The converse of the above theorem need not be true as shown below.

**Example** 3.11 Let  $X = \{a, b, c, d\}, \mu_1 = \{\phi, \{b\}, \{a, d\}, \{a, b, c\}, X\}, \mu_2 = \{\phi, \{b, c\}, \{a, b, d\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2$ -open  $=\{\phi, \{b\}, \{a, d\}, \{b, c\}, \{a, b, c, \{a, b, d\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2$ -closed  $=\{\phi, \{c\}, \{d\}, \{a, d\}, \{b, c\}, \{a, c, d\}, X\}$ . supra(1,2)  $\alpha O(X) = \{\phi, \{b\}, \{a, d\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, b, d\}\}, X\}$ , supra(1,2)  $SO(X) = \{\phi, \{b\}, \{a, d\}, \{b, c\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, b, d\}\}, X\}$ . Here  $\{b, c\}$  is a supra(1,2)  $\alpha$ -open but not supra(1,2) semi-open.

**Theorem 3.12** Every supra(1,2) semi-open set is supra(1,2) b-open.

*Proof* Let A be a supra(1,2) semi-open set X. Then  $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A))$ . Hence  $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)) \cup \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))$ . Thus A is supra(1,2) b-open set.

**Remark** 3.13 The converse of the above theorem need not be true as shown in the following example.

**Example 3.14** Let  $X = \{a, b, c, d\}, \mu_1 = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}, \mu_2 = \{\phi, \{b\}, \{a, d\}, \{a, b, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2$ -open =  $\{\phi, \{a\}, \{b\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, d\}, \{a, b, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2$ -closed =  $\{\phi, \{a\}, \{c\}, \{b, c\}, \{c, d\}, \{a, c, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}, \text{supra}(1, 2) \ bO(X) = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, \{b, d\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, b, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}.$  Here  $\{b, d\} \in supra(1, 2)$  b-open set but  $\{b, d\} \notin supra(1, 2)$  semi-open.

**Theorem 3.15** Every  $supra(1,2) \alpha$ -open is supra(1,2) b-open.

Proof Let A be an supra(1,2)  $\alpha$ -open in X. Then  $A \subseteq \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)))$ . It is obvious that  $\mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A))) \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)) \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)) \cup \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))$ . Hence  $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)) \cup \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))$ . Thus A is supra(1,2) b-open set.  $\Box$ 

Remark 3.16 The reverse claim in Theorem 3.15 is not usually true.

**Example 3.17** Let  $X = \{a, b, c, d\}, \mu_1 = \{\phi, \{a, c\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, b, d\}, X\}, \mu_2 = \{\phi, \{c, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, \{a, b, d\}X\}, \mu_1\mu_2\text{-open} = \{\phi, \{a, c\}, \{c, d\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, b, d\{b, c, d\}, X\} \mu_1\mu_2\text{-closed} = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{c\}, \{d\}, \{a, b\}, \{b, d\}, X\}, \text{supra}(1,2) \ \alpha O(X) = \{\phi, \{a, c\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, c, d\}, \{a, b, d\}\}, X\}, \text{supra}(1,2) \ bO(X) = \{\phi, \{a, c\}, \{a, d\}, \{b, c\}, \{c, d\}\{a, b, c\}, \{a, c, d\}, \{a, b, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}.$  Here  $\{a, d\} \in \text{supra}(1,2)$  b-open but  $\{a, d\} \notin \text{supra}(1,2) \ \alpha\text{-open}.$ 

**Theorem 3.18** In a supra bitopological space  $(X, \mu_1, \mu_2)$ , any supra open set in  $(X, \mu_1)$  is supra(1,2) semi-open set and any supra open set in  $(X, \mu_2)$  is supra(2,1) semi-open set.

*Proof* This follows immediately from Theorems 3.6 and 3.9.

**Remark** 3.19 The converse of the above theorem need not be true as shown in the Example 3.8,  $\{a, c, d\}$  is both supra(1,2) semi-open and supra(2,1) semi-open but it is not supra  $\mu_1$ -open and also is not  $\mu_2$ -open.

**Remark** 3.20 From the above discussions we have the following diagram.  $A \rightarrow B$  represents A implies  $B, A \rightarrow B$  represents A does not implies B.



**Fig.** 1 =supra (1,2) b-open,  $2=\mu_1$ -open, 3=supra (1,2)  $\alpha$ -open, 4=supra (1,2) semi-open

#### §4. Properties of Supra(1,2) b-Open Sets

**Theorem 4.1** A finite union of supra(1,2) b-open sets is always supra(1,2) b-open.

*Proof* Let A and B be two supra(1,2) b-open sets. Then  $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)) \cup$ 

 $\mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A)) \text{ and } B \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(B)) \cup \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(B)). \text{ Now, } A \cup B \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A \cup B)) \cup \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A \cup B)). \text{ Hence } A \cup B \text{ is supra}(1,2) \text{ b-open set.} \qquad \Box$ 

**Remark** 4.2 Finite intersection of supra(1,2) b-open sets may fail to be supra(1,2) b-open since, in Example 3.14, both  $\{a, b\}$  and  $\{b, d\}$  are supra(1,2) b-open sets, but their intersection  $\{c\}$  is not supra(1,2) b-open.

**Definition** 4.3 The supra(1,2) b-closure of a set A is denoted by supra(1,2)bcl(A) and defined as  $supra(1,2)bcl(A) = \cap \{B : B \text{ is a } supra(1,2) \text{ b-closed set and } A \subset B\}$ . The supra(1,2)interior of a set A is denoted by supra(1,2)bint(A), and defined as  $supra(1,2)bint(A) = \cup \{B : B \text{ is a } supra(1,2) \text{ b-open set and } A \supseteq B\}$ .

**Remark** 4.4 It is clear that supra(1,2)bint(A) is a supra(1,2) b-open and supra(1,2)bcl(A) is supra(1,2) b-closed set.

**Definition** 4.5 A subset A of supra bitopological space X is called

- (1) supra(1,2)locally-closed if  $A = U \cap V$ , where  $U \in \mu_1$  and V is supra $\mu_1 \mu_2$  closed;
- (2) supra(1,2) locally b-closed if  $A = U \cap V$ , where  $U \in \mu_1$  and V is supra(1,2) b-closed;
- (3) supra (1,2)D(c,b) set if  $\mu_1 int(A) = supra(1,2)bint(A)$ .

**Theorem 4.6** The intersection of a supra open in  $(X, \mu_1)$  and a supra(1,2) b-open set is a supra(1,2) b-open set.

Proof Let A be supra open in  $(X, \mu_1)$ . Then A is  $\operatorname{supra}(1,2)$  b-open and  $A = \mu_1 \operatorname{int}(A) \subseteq \operatorname{supra}(1,2)\operatorname{bint}(A)$ . Let B be  $\operatorname{supra}(1,2)$  b-open then  $B = \operatorname{supra}(1,2)\operatorname{bint}(B)$ . Now  $A \cap B \subseteq \operatorname{supra}(1,2)\operatorname{bint}(A) \cap \operatorname{supra}(1,2)\operatorname{bint}(B) = \operatorname{supra}(1,2)\operatorname{bint}(A \cap B)$ . Hence the intersection of supra open set in  $(X, \mu_1)$  and a  $\operatorname{supra}(1,2)$  b-open set is a  $\operatorname{supra}(1,2)$  b-open set.  $\Box$ 

**Theorem 4.7** For a subset A of X, the following are equivalent:

- (1) A is supra-open in  $(X, \mu_1)$ ;
- (2) A is supra (1,2) b-open and supra(1,2) D(c,b)-set.

*Proof*  $(1) \Rightarrow (2)$  If A is supra-open in  $(X, \mu_1)$ , then A is supra (1,2) b-open and  $A = \mu_1 int(A)$ , A = supra(1,2)bint(A). Hence  $\mu_1 int(A) = supra(1,2)bint(A)$ . Therefore, A is supra(1,2)D(c,b)-set.

 $(2) \Rightarrow (1)$  Let A be supra (1,2) b-open and supra (1,2)D(c,b)-set. Then A = supra(1,2)bint(A)and  $\mu_1 int(A) = supra(1,2)bint(A)$ . Hence  $A = \mu_1 int(A)$ . This implies that A is supra-open in  $(X, \mu_1)$ .

**Definition** 4.8 A space X is called an supra(1,2) extremely disconnected space (briefly supra(1,2) E.D) if supra $\mu_1\mu_2$  closure of each supra-open in  $(X, \mu_1)$  is supra open set in  $(X, \mu_1)$ . Similarly supra $\mu_1\mu_2$  closure of each supra-open in  $(X, \mu_2)$  is supra open set in  $(X, \mu_2)$ .

**Example** 4.9 Let  $X = \{a, b, c\}, \mu_1 = \{\phi, \{b\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, c\}, X\}, \mu_2 = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{b, c\}, \{a, c\}\}, \mu_1\mu_2 \text{ open} = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{b\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, c\}, \{b, c\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2 \text{ closed} = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{b\}, \{c\}, \{a, c\}\{b, c\}, X\}.$ 

Hence every  $\mu_1\mu_2$  closure of supra-open is  $(X, \mu_1)$  and also every supra $\mu_1\mu_2$  closure of supraopen in  $(X, \mu_2)$ .

**Theorem** 4.10 Let A be a subset of supra bitopological space  $(X, \mu_1, \mu_2)$  if A is supra(1,2) locally b-closed, then

- (1) supra(1,2)bcl(A) A is supra(1,2) b-closed set:
- (2)  $[A \cup (X supra(1, 2)bcl(A))]$  is supra(1, 2) b-open;
- (3)  $A \subseteq supra(1,2)bint(A \cup (X supra(1,2)bcl(A))).$

Proof (1) If A is an supra(1,2) locally b-closed, there exist an U is supra-open in  $(X, \mu_1)$  such that  $A = U \cap supra(1,2)bcl(A)$ . Now,  $supra(1,2)bcl(A) - A = supra(1,2)bcl(A) - [U \cap supra(1,2)bcl(A)] = supra(1,2)bcl(A) \cap [X - (U \cap supra(1,2)bcl(A))] = supra(1,2)bcl(A) \cap [(X - U) \cup (X - supra(1,2)bcl(A))] = supra(1,2)bcl(A) \cap (X - U)$ , which is supra(1,2) b-closed by Theorem 4.5.

(2) Since supra(1,2)bcl(A) - A is supra(1,2) b closed, then [X - (supra(1,2)bcl(A) - A)] is supra(1,2) b-open and  $[X - (supra(1,2)bcl(A) - A)] = (X - supra(1,2)bcl(A)) \cup (X \cap A) = A \cup [X - supra(1,2)bcl(A)]$ . Hence  $[A \cup (X - supra(1,2)bcl(A))]$  is supra(1,2) b-open.

(3) It is clear that

$$A \subseteq [A \cup (X - supra(1, 2)bcl(A)] = supra(1, 2)bint[A \cup (X - supra(1, 2)bcl(A))].$$

#### §5. Supra (1,2) b-Continuous Functions

In this section, We introduce a new class of continuous maps called a supra (1,2) b-continuous maps and obtain some of their properties.

**Definition** 5.1 Let  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$  and  $(Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  be two bitopological spaces and  $\mu_1, \mu_2$  be an associated supra bitopology with  $\tau_1, \tau_2$ . A map  $f : (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \to (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  is called a supra (1,2) b-continuous map [resp. supra (1,2)  $\alpha$ -continuous, supra (1,2) semi-continuous] if the inverse image of each  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$ -open set in Y is supra (1,2) b-open set [resp. supra  $(1,2) \alpha$ -open, supra (1,2) semi-open] in X.

**Definition** 5.2 Let  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$  and  $(Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  be two bitopological spaces and  $\mu_1, \mu_2$  be an associated supra bitopology with  $\tau_1, \tau_2$ . A function  $f : (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \to (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  is called supra (1,2) continuous if  $f^{-1}(V)$  is  $\mu_1$ -open in X for each  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$ -open set V of Y.

**Theorem 5.3** Every (1,2) continuous is supra (1,2) b-continuous.

Proof Let  $f: (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \to (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  be an (1,2)-continuous map and let A be an  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$ open set in  $(Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$ . Then  $f^{-1}(A)$  is an  $\tau_1$ -open set in  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$ . Since  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$  are associated with  $\tau_1$  and  $\tau_2$ , then  $\tau_1 \subseteq \mu_1$ . This implies that  $f^{-1}(A)$  is  $\mu_1$ -open in X and it is supra (1,2) b-open in X. Hence f is supra (1,2)b-continuous.

**Theorem** 5.4 Every supra (1,2)-continuous is supra (1,2) b-continuous function.

Proof Let  $f: (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \to (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  be an supra (1,2)-continuous and let A be an  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$  open set in Y. Since f is supra (1,2)-continuous and  $\mu_1, \mu_2$  associated with  $\tau_1, \tau_2, f^{-1}(A)$  is  $\mu_1$ -open in X and it is supra (1,2) b-open in X. Hence f is supra (1,2) b-continuous.

**Remark** 5.5 The converse of Theorems 5.3 and 5.4 need not be true. We can shown this by the following example.

**Example** 5.6 Let  $X = \{a, b, c, d\}, Y = \{p, q, r, s\}, \tau_1 = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, d\}, X\}$  and  $\tau_2 = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, X\}$  are topologies on  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2), \sigma_1 = \{\phi, \{p\}, \{r\}, \{p, r\}, Y\}, \sigma_2 = \{\phi, \{p, r\}, Y\}, \sigma_1 \sigma_2$ -open =  $\{\phi, \{p\}, \{r\}, \{p, r\}, Y\}$ . The supra topologies  $\mu_1, \mu_2$  are defined as follows:

 $\mu_1 = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, d\}, \{b, c\}, X\}, \mu_2 = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, \{b, c\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2 \text{ open} = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, d\}, \{b, c\}, X\}, \mu_1\mu_2 \text{ closed} = \{\phi, \{a, d\}, \{b, c\}, \{b, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, X\}, \text{supra } (1,2) \text{ b-open} = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{c\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, c\}, \{a, d\}, \{b, c\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, c, d\}, \{a, b, d\}, X\}. \text{ Define a map } f : (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \rightarrow (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2) \text{ by } f(a) = p, f(b) = q, f(c) = r, f(d) = s. \text{ Clearly } f \text{ is supra } (1,2) \text{ b-continuous.}$  But  $f^{-1}(\{p, r\}) = \{a, c\}$  is not  $\mu_1$ -open set in X where  $\{p, r\}$  is  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$ -open in Y. So f is not supra (1,2) continuous. And also f is not (1,2)-continuous functions because  $f^{-1}(\{p, r\}) = \{a, c\}$  is not  $\tau_1$ -open in X where  $\{p, r\}$  is  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$ -open in Y.

**Theorem 5.7** Every supra  $(1,2) \alpha$ -continuous map is supra (1,2)b-continuous.

*Proof* It is obvious that every supra  $(1,2) \alpha$ -open is (1,2) b-open.

**Remark** 5.8 The converse of the above theorem need not be true as shown in the following example.

**Example** 5.9 Let  $X = \{a, b, c, d\}, Y = \{p, q, r, s\}, \tau_1 = \{\phi, \{a, b, c\}, X\}$  and  $\tau_2 = \{\phi, \{a, b, d\}, X\}$  are topologies on  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2), \sigma_1 = \{\phi, \{p, r\}, Y\}, \sigma_2 = \{\phi, \{p, q\}, \{p, q, s\}, Y\}, \sigma_1\sigma_2$ -open =  $\{\phi, \{p, q\}, \{p, r\}, \{p, q, s\}, Y\}$ . The supra topologies  $\mu_1, \mu_2$  are defined as follows:

 $\mu_1 = \{\phi, \{a, c\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{a, b, d\}, X\}, \ \mu_2 = \{\phi, \{c, d\}, \{b, c, d\}, \{a, b, d\}, X\}. \text{ Define a function } f : (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \to (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2) \text{ by } f(a) = q, \ f(b) = r, \ f(c) = p, \ f(d) = s. \text{ Then } f \text{ is supra} (1,2) \text{ b-continuous but not } (1,2) \ \alpha\text{-continuous because } f^{-1}(\{p, r\}) = \{b, c\} \text{ is not supra } (1,2) \ \alpha\text{-open where } \{p, r\} \text{ is } \sigma_1 \sigma_2\text{-open in } Y.$ 

**Theorem** 5.10 Let  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$ ,  $(Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  and  $(Z, \eta_1, \eta_2)$  be three bitopological spaces. If a map  $f : (X, \tau_1, \tau_2 \to (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2) \text{ is supra}(1, 2) \text{ b-continuous and } g : (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2) \to (Z, \eta_1, \eta_2) \text{ is a } (1, 2)\text{-continuous map, then } g \circ f : (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \to (Z, \eta_1, \eta_2) \text{ is a supra}(1, 2) \text{ b-continuous.}$ 

Proof Let A be a  $\eta_1\eta_2$ -open set in Z. Since g is (1,2)-continuous, then  $g^{-1}(A)$  is  $\sigma_1$ -open in Y. Every  $\sigma_1$ -open is  $\sigma_1\sigma_2$ -open. Thus  $g^{-1}(A)$  is  $\sigma_1\sigma_2$ -open in Y. Since f is supra (1,2) b-continuous, then  $f^{-1}(g^{-1}(A)) = (g \circ f)^{-1}(A)$  is supra (1,2) b-open set in X. Therefore  $g \circ f$ is supra(1,2) b-continuous.

**Theorem 5.11** Let  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$  and  $(Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  be bitopological spaces. Let  $\mu_1, \mu_2$  and  $v_1, v_2$  be the associated supra bitopologies with  $\tau_1, \tau_2$  and  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2$ , respectively. Then  $f : (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \rightarrow (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  is a supra(1,2) b-continuous map if one of the following holds:

- (1)  $f^{-1}(supra(1,2)bint(A)) \subseteq \tau_1 int(f^{-1}(A))$  for every set A in Y;
- (2)  $\tau_1 \tau_2 cl(f^{-1}(A)) \subseteq f^{-1}(supra(1,2)bcl(A))$  for every set A in Y;
- (3)  $f(\tau_1\tau_2 cl(B)) \subseteq supra(1,2)bcl(f(B))$  for every set B in X.

*Proof* Let A be any  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$ -open set of Y. If condition (1) is satisfied, then

$$f^{-1}(supra(1,2)bint(A)) \subseteq \tau_1 int(f^{-1}(A)).$$

We get,  $f^{-1}(A) \subseteq \tau_1 int(f^{-1}(A))$ . Therefore  $f^{-1}(A)$  is supra open set in  $(X, \mu_1)$ . Every supra open set in  $(X, \mu_1)$  is supra(1, 2) b-open set. Hence f is supra (1, 2) b-continuous function.

If condition (2) is satisfied, then we can easily prove that f is supra(1,2) b-continuous function.

Now if the condition (3) is satisfied and A be any  $\sigma_1\sigma_2$ -open set of Y. Then  $f^{-1}(A)$  is a set in X and  $f(\tau_1\tau_2cl(f^{-1}(A))) \subseteq supra(1,2)bcl(f(f^{-1}(A)))$ . This implies  $f(\tau_1\tau_2cl(f^{-1}(A))) \subseteq$ supra(1,2)bcl(A). It is nothing but just the condition (2). Hence f is a supra(1,2) b-continuous map.

#### §6. Applications

Now we introduce a new class of space called a supra(1,2)-extremely disconnected space.

**Definition** 6.1 A space X is called an supra(1,2)-extremely disconnected space (briefly supra (1,2)-E.D) if  $\mu_1\mu_2$  closure of each supra-open in  $(X, \mu_1)$  is supra-open set in  $(X, \mu_1)$ . Similarly  $\mu_1\mu_2$ -closure of each supra-open in  $(X, \mu_2)$  is supra-open set in  $(X, \mu_2)$ .

**Theorem** 6.2 For a subset A of a supra(1,2) extremely disconnected space X, the following are equivalent:

- (1) A is supra-open in  $(X, \mu_1)$ ;
- (2) A is supra(1,2) b-open and supra(1,2) locally closed.

*Proof*  $(1) \Rightarrow (2)$  It is obvious.

 $(2) \Rightarrow (1)$  Let A be supra(1,2) b-open and supra(1,2) locally closed. Then

 $A \subseteq \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)) \cup \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A)) \text{ and } A = U \cap \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A),$ 

where U is supra-open in  $(X, \mu_1)$ . So  $A \subseteq U \cap (\mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A)) \cup \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A)) \subseteq [\mu_1 int(U \cap \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))] \cup [U \cap \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(\mu_1 int(A))] \subseteq [\mu_1 int(U \cap \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))] \cup [U \cap \mu_1 int(\mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))]$ (since X is supra(1,2) E.D)  $\subseteq [\mu_1 int(U \cap \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))] \cup [\mu_1 int(U \cap \mu_1 \mu_2 cl(A))] = \mu_1 int(A) \cup \mu_1 int(A) = \mu_1 int(A)$ . Hence  $A \subseteq \mu_1 int(A)$ . Therefore A is supra-open in  $(X, \mu_1)$ .

**Theorem 6.3** Let  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$  and  $(Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  be two bitopological spaces and  $\mu_1, \mu_2$  be associated supra topologies with  $\tau_1, \tau_2$ . Let  $f: X \to Y$  be a map. Then the following are equivalent.

- (1) f is supra (1,2) b-continuous map;
- (2) The inverse image of a  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$ -closed set in Y is a supra (1,2) b-closed set in X;

- (3) Supra  $(1,2)bcl(f^{-1}(A) \subseteq f^{-1}(\sigma_1 \sigma_2 cl(A)))$  for every set A in Y;
- (4)  $f(supra(1,2)bcl(A)) \subseteq \sigma_1 \sigma_2 cl(f(A))$  for every set  $A \in X$ ;
- (5)  $f^{-1}(\sigma_1(B)) \subseteq supra(1,2)int(f^{-1}(B))$  for every B in Y.

*Proof* (1) $\Rightarrow$ (2) Let A be a  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$  closed set in Y, then Y - A is  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$  open set in Y. Since f is supra (1,2) b-continuous,  $f^{-1}(Y - A) = X - f^{-1}(A)$  is a supra (1,2) b-open set in X. This implies that  $f^{-1}(A)$  is a supra (1,2) b-closed subset of X.

 $(2) \Rightarrow (3)$  Let A be any subset of Y. Since  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2 cl(A)$  is  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$  closed in Y, then  $f^{-1}(\sigma_1 \sigma_2 cl(A))$  is supra (1,2) b-closed in X. Hence supra  $(1,2)bcl(f^{-1}(A) \subseteq supra(1,2)bcl(f^{-1}(\sigma_1 \sigma_2 cl(A))) = f^{-1}(\sigma_1 \sigma_2 cl(A)).$ 

 $(3) \Rightarrow (4)$  Let A be any subset of X. By (3), we obtain

$$f^{-1}(\sigma_1 \sigma_2 cl(f(A))) \supseteq supra(1,2)bclf^{-1}(f(A)) \supseteq supra(1,2)bcl(A).$$

Hence  $f(supra(1,2)cl(A)) \subseteq \sigma_1 \sigma_2 cl(f(A))$ .

(4) $\Rightarrow$ (5) Let *B* be any subset of *Y*. By (5),  $f(supra(1,2)bcl(X-f^{-1}(B))) \subset \sigma_1\sigma_2cl(f(X-f^{-1}(B)))$  and  $f(X-supra(1,2)bint(f^{-1}(B))) \subseteq \sigma_1\sigma_2cl(Y-B) = Y - \sigma_1int(B)$ . Therefore we have

$$X - supra(1,2)bint(f^{-1}(B)) \subset f^{-1}(Y - \sigma_1 int(B))$$

and

$$f^{-1}(\sigma_1 int(B)) \subset supra(1,2)bint(f^{-1}(B))$$

 $(5)\Rightarrow(1)$  Let B be a  $\sigma_1$ -open set in Y. Then by (4),  $f^{-1}(\sigma_1 int(B)) \subseteq supra(1,2)int(f^{-1}(B))$ . Therefore  $f^{-1}(B) \subseteq supra(1,2)int(f^{-1}(B))$ . But  $supra(1,2)bint(f^{-1}(B)) \subseteq f^{-1}(B)$ . Hence  $f^{-1}(B) = supra(1,2)bint(f^{-1}(B))$ . Therefore  $f^{-1}(B)$  is supra (1,2) b-open in X. Thus f is supra (1,2) b-continuous map.  $\Box$ 

We introduce the following definition.

**Definition** 6.4 Let  $(X, \tau_1, \tau_2)$  and  $(Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  be two bitopological spaces and  $\mu_1, \mu_2$  be associated supra bitopologies with  $\tau_1, \tau_2$ . A map  $f: (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \to (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  is called a supra (1,2) locally closed continuous [resp. supra (1,2) D(c,b) continuous, supra (1,2) locally b-closed continuous] if  $f^{-1}(B)$  is supra (1,2) locally closed [resp. supra (1,2) D(c,b) set, supra (1,2) locally b-closed] in X for each  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$  open set V of Y.

**Theorem 6.5** Let X be supra (1,2) extremely disconnected space, the function  $f : (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \rightarrow (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  is supra (1,2)-continuous iff f is supra (1,2) b-continuous and supra (1,2) locally closed continuous.

Proof Let V be a  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$ -open set in Y. Since f is supra (1,2)-continuous,  $f^{-1}(V)$  is  $\mu_1$ -open in X. Then by Theorem 3.3,  $f^{-1}(V)$  is supra (1,2) b-open and supra (1,2) locally closed in X. Hence f is supra (1,2) b-continuous and supra (1,2) locally closed continuous. Conversely, let U be a  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$ -open set in Y. Since f is supra (1,2) b-continuous and supra (1,2) locally closed continuous,  $f^{-1}(U)$  is supra (1,2) b-open and supra (1,2) locally-closed in X. Since X is supra (1,2) extremely disconnected, by Theorem 6.1,  $f^{-1}(U)$  is  $\mu_1$ -open in X. Hence f is supra (1,2)-continuous. **Theorem 6.6** The function  $f : (X, \tau_1, \tau_2) \rightarrow (Y, \sigma_1, \sigma_2)$  is supra (1,2) continuous iff f is supra (1,2) b-continuous and supra (1,2) D(c,b)-continuous.

Proof Let V be a  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$  open set in Y. Since f is supra (1,2) continuous,  $f^{-1}(V)$  is  $\mu_1$ -open in X. By Theorem 4.7,  $f^{-1}(V)$  is supra (1,2) b-open and supra (1,2) D(c,b)set. Then f is supra (1,2) b-continuous and supra (1,2) D(c,b)continuous. Conversely, let U be a  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2$  open in Y. Since f is supra (1,2) b-continuous and supra (1,2) D(c,b)-continuous,  $f^{-1}(U)$  is supra (1,2) b-open and supra (1,2) D(c,b)set. By Theorem 4.7,  $f^{-1}(U)$  is supra open in (X, $\mu_1$ ). Hence f is supra (1,2) continuous.

#### References

- [1] Andrijevic D., On b-open sets, Mat. Vesnik, 48(1996), 59-64.
- [2] Devi R, Sampathkumar S. and Caldas M., On supra α-open sets and sα-continuous maps, Genaral Mathematics, 16 (2)(2008), 77-84.
- [3] Kelly J. C., Bitopological spaces, Proc. London Math. Soc., 13 (1963), No.3, 71-89.
- [4] Lellis Thivagar M. and Ravi O., on strong forms of (1,2) quotient mappings, Int. J. of Mathematics, Game theory and Algebra, Vol.14, 6(2004), 481-492.
- [5] Mashhour A.S., Allam A.A., Mahmoud F.S., Khedr F.H., On supra topological spaces, *Indian J. Pure and Appl. Math.*, 14(4) (1983), 502-510.
- [6] Sayed O.R. and Takashi Noiri, On supra b-open sets and supra b-continuity on topological spaces, European J. Pure and Appl. Math., Vol.3, No.2 (2010), 295-302.

# On Finsler Space with Randers Conformal Change — Main Scalar, Geodesic and Scalar Curvature

H.S.Shukla and Arunima Mishra

(Department of Mathematics and Statistics, D.D.U. Gorakhpur University, Gorakhpur (U.P.)-273009, India)

 $E-mail: \ profhsshuklagkp@rediffmail.com, arunima16 oct@hotmail.com \\$ 

**Abstract**: Let  $M^n$  be an n-dimensional differentiable manifold and  $F^n$  be a Finsler space equipped with a fundamental function  $L(x, y), (y^i = \dot{x}^i)$  of  $M^n$ . In the present paper we define Randers conformal change as

$$L(x,y) \to L^*(x,y) = e^{\sigma(x)}L(x,y) + \beta(x,y)$$

where  $\sigma(x)$  is a function of x and  $\beta(x, y) = b_i(x)y^i$  is a 1- form on  $M^n$ .

This transformation is more general as it includes conformal, Randers and homothetic transformation as particular cases. In the present paper we have found out the expressions for scalar curvature and main scalar of two-dimensional Finsler space obtained by Randers conformal change of  $F^n$ . We have also obtained equation of geodesic for this transformed space.

Key Words: two-dimensional Finsler space,  $\beta$ -change, homothetic change, conformal change, one form metric, main scalar, scalar curvature, geodesic.

AMS(2010): 53B40, 53C60

#### §1. Introduction

Let  $M^n$  be an n-dimensional differentiable manifold and  $F^n$  be a Finsler space equipped with a fundamental function  $L(x, y), (y^i = \dot{x}^i)$  of  $M^n$ . If a differential 1-form  $\beta(x, y) = b_i(x)y^i$  is given on  $M^n$ , then M. Matsumoto [1] introduced another Finsler space whose fundamental function is given by

$$\bar{L}(x,y) = L(x,y) + \beta(x,y)$$

This change of Finsler metric has been called  $\beta$ -change [2,3].

The conformal theory of Finsler spaces has been initiated by M.S. Knebelman [4] in 1929 and has been investigated in detail by many authors [5-8] etc. The conformal change is defined as

$$L(x,y) \to e^{\sigma(x)}L(x,y),$$

where  $\sigma(x)$  is a function of position only and known as conformal factor.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received July 15, 2012. Accepted August 24, 2012.

In the present paper, we construct a theory which generalizes all the above mentioned changes. In fact, we consider a change of the form

$$L(x,y) \to L^*(x,y) = e^{\sigma(x)}L(x,y) + \beta(x,y), \tag{1}$$

where  $\sigma(x)$  is a function of x and  $\beta(x, y) = b_i(x)y^i$  is a 1- form on  $M^n$ , which we call a Randers conformal change. This change generalizes various types of changes. When  $\beta = 0$ , it reduces to a conformal change. When  $\sigma = 0$ , it reduces to a Randers change. When  $\beta = 0$  and  $\sigma$  is a non-zero constant then it reduces to homothetic change.

In the present paper we have obtained the relations between

- (1) the main scalars of  $F^2$  and  $F^{*2}$ ;
- (2) the scalar curvatures of  $F^2$  and  $F^{*2}$ .

Further, we have derived the equation of geodesic for  $F^{*n}$ .

#### §2. Randers Conformal Change

**Definition 2.1** Let  $(M^n, L)$  be a Finsler space  $F^n$ , where  $M^n$  is an n-dimensional differentiable manifold equipped with a fundamental function L. A change in fundamental metric L, defined by equation (1), is called Randers conformal change, where  $\sigma(x)$  is conformal factor and function of position only and  $\beta(x, y) = b_i(x)y^i$  is a 1- form on  $M^n$ . A space equipped with fundamental metric  $L^*(x, y)$  is called Randers conformally changed space  $F^{*n}$ .

This change generalizes various changes studied by Randers [11], Matsumuto [12], Shibata [13], Pandey [10] etc. Differentiating equation (1) with respect to  $y^i$ , the normalized supporting element  $l_i^* = \dot{\partial}_i L^*$  is given by

$$l_i^*(x,y) = e^{\sigma(x)} l_i(x,y) + b_i(x), \tag{2}$$

where  $l_i = \dot{\partial}_i L$  is the normalized supporting element in the Finsler space  $F^n$ . Differentiating (2) with respect to  $y^j$ , the angular metric tensor  $h_{ij}^* = L^* \dot{\partial}_i \dot{\partial}_j L^*$  is given by

$$h_{ij}^* = e^{\sigma(x)} \frac{L^*}{L} h_{ij} \tag{3}$$

where  $h_{ij} = L \dot{\partial}_i \dot{\partial}_j L$  is the angular metric tensor in the Finsler space  $F^n$ .

Again the fundamental tensor  $g_{ij}^* = \dot{\partial}_i \dot{\partial}_j \frac{L^{*2}}{2} = h_{ij}^* + l_i^* l_j^*$  is given by

$$g_{ij}^* = \tau g_{ij} + b_i b_j + e^{\sigma(x)} L^{-1} (b_i y_j + b_j y_i) - \beta e^{\sigma(x)} L^{-3} y_i y_j$$
(4)

where we put  $y_i = g_{ij}(x, y)y^j$ ,  $\tau = e^{\sigma(x)}\frac{L^*}{L}$  and  $g_{ij}$  is the fundamental tensor of the Finsler space  $F^n$ . It is easy to see that the  $\det(g_{ij}^*)$  does not vanish, and the reciprocal tensor with components  $g^{*ij}$  is given by

$$g^{*ij} = \tau^{-1}g^{ij} + \phi g^i y^j - L^{-1}\tau^{-2}(y^i b^j + y^j b^i)$$
(5)

where  $\phi = e^{-2\sigma(x)}(Le^{\sigma(x)}b^2 + \beta)L^{*-3}$ ,  $b^2 = b_ib^i$ ,  $b^i = g^{ij}b_j$  and  $g^{ij}$  is the reciprocal tensor of  $g_{ij}$ . Here it will be more convenient to use the tensors

$$h_{ij} = g_{ij} - L^{-2} y_i y_j, \qquad a_i = \beta L^{-2} y_i - b_i$$
 (6)

both of which have the following interesting property:

$$h_{ij}y^j = 0, \qquad a_i y^i = 0 \tag{7}$$

Now differentiating equation (4) with respect to  $y^k$  and using relation (6), the Cartan covariant tensor  $C^*$  with the components  $C^*_{ijk} = \dot{\partial}_k \left(\frac{g^*_{ij}}{2}\right)$  is given as:

$$C_{ijk}^* = \tau [C_{ijk} - \frac{1}{2L^*} (h_{ij}a_k + h_{jk}a_i + h_{ki}a_j)]$$
(8)

where  $C_{ijk}$  is (h)hv-torsion tensor of Cartan's connection  $C\Gamma$  of Finsler space  $F^n$ .

In order to obtain the tensor with the components  $C_{ijk}^*$ , paying attention to (7), we obtain from (5) and (8),

$$C_{ik}^{*j} = C_{ik}^{j} - \frac{1}{2L^{*}} (h_{i}^{j} a_{k} + h_{k}^{j} a_{i} + h_{ik} a^{j})$$

$$- (\tau L)^{-1} C_{ikr} y^{j} b^{r} - \frac{\tau^{-1}}{2LL^{*}} (2a_{i}a_{j} + a^{2}h_{ij}) y^{j}$$

$$(9)$$

where  $a_i a^i = a^2$ .

**Proposition** 2.1 Let  $F^{*n} = (M^n, L^*)$  be an n-dimensional Finsler space obtained from the Randers conformal change of the Finsler space  $F^n = (M^n, L)$ , then the normalized supporting element  $l_i^*$ , angular metric tensor  $h_{ij}^*$ , fundamental metric tensor  $g_{ij}^*$  and (h)hv-torsion tensor  $C_{ijk}^*$  of  $F^{*n}$  are given by (2), (3), (4) and (8) respectively.

#### §3. Main Scalar of Randers Conformally Changed Two-Dimensional Finsler Space

The (h)hv-torsion tensor for a two-dimensional Finsler space  $F^2$  is given by [9]:

$$C_{ijk} = Im_i m_j m_k \tag{10}$$

where  $I = C_{222}$  is the main scalar of  $F^2$ .

Similarly, the (h)hv-torsion tensor for a two-dimensional Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  is given by

$$C_{ijk}^* = I^* m_i^* m_j^* m_k^* \tag{11}$$

where  $I^*$  is the main scalar of  $F^{*2}$ , and  $m_i^*$  is unit vector orthogonal to  $l_i^*$  in two-dimensional Finsler space.

Putting j = k in equation (9), we get

$$C_i^* = C_i - \frac{(n+1)}{2L^*} a_i \tag{12}$$

The normalized torsion vectors are  $m^i = \frac{C^i}{C}$  in  $F^2$  and  $m^{*i} = \frac{C^{*i}}{C^*}$  in  $F^{*2}$ , where C and C<sup>\*</sup> are the lengths of  $C^i$  and  $C^{*i}$  in  $F^2$  and  $F^{*2}$  respectively. The equation (12) can also be written as

$$m_i^* = \lambda m_i + \mu a_i \tag{13}$$

where  $\lambda = \frac{C}{C^*}$  and  $\mu = -\frac{(n+1)}{2C^*}L^{*-1}$ .

Now

$$C^{*2} = g^{*ij} C_i^* C_j^* = \tau^{-1} [C^2 + \frac{(n+1)}{L^*} A_{\gamma}], \qquad (14)$$

where  $A_{\gamma} = C_{\gamma} + \frac{(n+1)}{4L^*}a^2$  and  $C_{\gamma} = C_i b^i$  are scalars.

The contravariant components of  $l_i^*$  and  $m_i^*$  are given below:

$$l^{*i} = g^{*ij}l_j^* = Al^i + Bb^i$$
(15)

where  $A = e^{\sigma(x)}\tau^{-1} - \tau - 2\beta e^{\sigma(x)} + \beta\phi L - b^2\tau^{-2} + e^{\sigma(x)}L^2$  and  $B = (-e^{\sigma(x)}\tau^{-2} - \tau^{-1} - \beta L^{-1}\tau^{-2})$  are scalars,  $l_i l^i = 1$  and  $b_i l^i = b^i l_i = L\beta$ . Also

$$m^{*i} = Dm^i + El^i + Fa^i \tag{16}$$

where  $D = \tau^{-1}\lambda$ ,  $E = (-\tau^{-2}\lambda H - \tau^{-2}\mu(\beta^2 L^{-1} - b^2))$ ,  $F = \mu\tau^{-1}$  and  $H = m_i b^i$  are scalars. Hence, we have

**Proposition** 3.1 Let  $F^{*n} = (M^n, L^*)$  be an n-dimensional Finsler space obtained from the Randers conformal change of the Finsler space  $F^n = (M^n, L)$ , then contravariant components of the Berwald frame (l, m) in two-dimensional Finsler space are given by (15) and (16), whereas covariant components are given by (2) and (13) respectively.

**Proposition** 3.2 Let  $F^{*n} = (M^n, L^*)$  be an n-dimensional Finsler space obtained from the Randers conformal change of the Finsler space  $F^n = (M^n, L)$ , then the relationship between the lengths of the components  $C_i$  and  $C_i^*$  is given by (14).

Since the (h)hv-torsion tensor given by (8) can be rewritten in two-dimensional form as follows:

$$I^* m_i^* m_j^* m_k^* = \tau [I m_i m_j m_k - \frac{3}{2L^*} a_2 m_i m_j m_k]$$
(17)

where  $h_{ij} = m_i m_j$  and  $a_i = a_1 l_i + a_2 m_i$ , then  $a_i y^i = 0 \Longrightarrow a_1 = 0$ . So,  $a_i = a_2 m_i$ ,  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are certain scalars.

From equations (13) and (17), we have

$$I^{*}(\lambda + \mu a_{2})^{3}m_{i}m_{j}m_{k} = \tau [Im_{i}m_{j}m_{k} - \frac{3}{2L^{*}}a_{2}m_{i}m_{j}m_{k}]$$
(18)

Contracting (18) by  $m_i m_j m_k$ , we have

$$I^* = \frac{\tau}{(\lambda + \mu a_2)^3} [I - \frac{3}{2L^*} a_2]$$
(19)

**Theorem 3.1** Let  $F^{*n} = (M^n, L^*)$  be an n-dimensional Finsler space obtained from the Randers conformal change of the Finsler space  $F^n = (M^n, L)$ , then the relationship between the Main scalars  $I^*$  and I of the Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  and  $F^2$  is given by (19).

**Corollary** 3.1 For  $\sigma(x) = 0$ , i.e. for Randers change, the relationship between the Main scalars  $I^*$  and I of the Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  and  $F^2$  is given by [10]:

$$I^* = \frac{(L+\beta)L^{-1}}{(\lambda+\mu a_2)^3}I - \frac{3L^{-1}}{2(\lambda+\mu a_2)^3}a_2.$$

**Corollary** 3.2 For  $\beta = 0$ , i.e. for conformal change, the relationship between the Main scalars  $I^*$  and I of the Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  and  $F^2$  is given by

$$I^* = \frac{e^{\sigma(x)}}{\lambda^3} I.$$

**Corollary** 3.3 For  $\beta = 0$  and  $\sigma = a$  non-zero constant i.e. for homothetic change, the relationship between the Main scalars  $I^*$  and I of the Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  and  $F^2$  is given by

$$I^* = \frac{e^{\sigma}}{\lambda^3} I.$$

#### §4. Geodesic of Randers Conformally Changed Space

Let s be the arc-length, then the equation of a geodesic [14] of  $F^n = (M^n, L)$  is written in the well-known form:

$$\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^2} + 2G^i(x, \frac{dx}{ds}) = 0, \qquad (20)$$

where functions  $G^i(x, y)$  are given by

$$2G^{i} = g^{ir}(y^{j}\dot{\partial}_{r}\partial_{j}F - \partial_{r}F), \qquad F = \frac{L^{2}}{2}.$$

Now suppose  $s^*$  is the arc-length in the Finsler space  $F^{*n} = (M^n, L^*)$ , then the equation of geodesic in  $F^{*n}$  can be written as

$$\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^{*2}} + 2G^{*i}(x, \frac{dx}{ds^*}) = 0,$$
(21)

where functions  $G^{*i}(x, y)$  are given by

$$2G^{*i} = g^{*ir}(y^{j}\dot{\partial}_{r}\partial_{j}F^{*} - \partial_{r}F^{*}), \qquad F^{*} = \frac{L^{*2}}{2}$$

Since  $ds^* = L^*(x, dx)$ , this is also written as

$$ds^* = e^{\sigma(x)}L(x, dx) + b_i(x)dx^i = e^{\sigma(x)}ds + b_i(x)dx^i$$

Since ds = L(x, dx), we have

$$\frac{dx^i}{ds} = \frac{dx^i}{ds^*} \left[ e^{\sigma(x)} + b_i \frac{dx^i}{ds} \right]$$
(22)

Differentiating (22) with respect to s, we have

$$\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^2} = \frac{d^2x^i}{ds^{*2}} [e^{\sigma(x)} + b_i \frac{dx^i}{ds}]^2 + \frac{dx^i}{ds^*} (\frac{de^{\sigma(x)}}{ds} + \frac{db_i}{ds} \frac{dx^i}{ds} + b_i \frac{d^2x^i}{ds^2})$$

Substituting the value of  $\frac{dx^i}{ds^*}$  from (22), the above equation becomes

$$\frac{d^{2}x^{i}}{ds^{2}} = \frac{d^{2}x^{i}}{ds^{*2}} \left[ e^{\sigma(x)} + b_{i} \frac{dx^{i}}{ds} \right]^{2} + \frac{\frac{dx^{i}}{ds}}{\left[ e^{\sigma(x)} + b_{i} \frac{dx^{i}}{ds} \right]} \left( \frac{de^{\sigma(x)}}{ds} + \frac{db_{i}}{ds} \frac{dx^{i}}{ds} + b_{i} \frac{d^{2}x^{i}}{ds^{2}} \right)$$
(23)

Since  $2G^{*i} = g^{*ir}(y^j \dot{\partial}_r \partial_j \frac{L^{*2}}{2} - \partial_r \frac{L^{*2}}{2})$ , we have

$$2G_{i}^{*} = e^{2\sigma(x)}G_{i} + y^{j}[e^{\sigma(x)}L\dot{\partial}_{i}(\partial_{j}e^{\sigma(x)})L + e^{\sigma(x)}L\dot{\partial}_{i}\partial_{j}\beta + (24)$$
  
$$\beta\dot{\partial}_{i}(\partial_{j}e^{\sigma(x)})L + \beta e^{\sigma(x)}\dot{\partial}_{i}\partial_{j}L + \beta\dot{\partial}_{i}\partial_{j}\beta + (e^{\sigma(x)}l_{i} + b_{i})((\partial_{j}e^{\sigma(x)})L + \partial_{j}\beta) + e^{\sigma(x)}b_{r}\partial_{j}L] - [e^{\sigma(x)}L(\partial_{i}e^{\sigma(x)})L + e^{\sigma(x)}L\partial_{i}\beta + \beta\partial_{i}(e^{\sigma(x)})L + \beta e^{\sigma(x)}\partial_{i}L + \beta\partial_{i}\beta]$$

Now we have

$$2G^{*i} = g^{*ir}G^*_r = JG^i + M^i$$
(25)

where  $J = e^{2\sigma(x)}\tau^{-1}$  and

$$M^{i} = e^{2\sigma(x)}G_{r}[\phi y^{i}y^{r} - L^{-1}\tau^{-2}(y^{i}b^{r} + y^{r}b^{i})] + [\tau^{-1}g^{ir} + \phi y^{i}y^{r}$$

$$-L^{-1}\tau^{-2}(y^{i}b^{r} + y^{r}b^{i})][y^{j}[e^{\sigma(x)}L\dot{\partial}_{r}(\partial_{j}e^{\sigma(x)})L + e^{\sigma(x)}L\dot{\partial}_{r}\partial_{j}\beta$$

$$+\beta\dot{\partial}_{r}(\partial_{j}e^{\sigma(x)})L + \beta e^{\sigma(x)}\dot{\partial}_{r}\partial_{j}L + \beta\dot{\partial}_{r}\partial_{j}\beta + (e^{\sigma(x)}l_{r} + b_{r})((\partial_{j}e^{\sigma(x)})L$$

$$+\partial_{j}\beta) + e^{\sigma(x)}b_{r}\partial_{j}L] - [e^{\sigma(x)}L(\partial_{r}e^{\sigma(x)})L + e^{\sigma(x)}L\partial_{r}\beta + \beta\partial_{r}(e^{\sigma(x)})L$$

$$+\beta e^{\sigma(x)}\partial_{r}L + \beta\partial_{r}\beta]$$

$$(26)$$

**Proposition** 4.1 Let  $F^{*n} = (M^n, L^*)$  be an n-dimensional Finsler space obtained from the Randers conformal change of the Finsler space  $F^n = (M^n, L)$ , then the relationship between the Berwald connection function  $G^{*i}$  and  $G^i$  is given by (25).

**Theorem 4.1** Let  $F^{*n} = (M^n, L^*)$  be an n-dimensional Finsler space obtained from the Randers conformal change of the Finsler space  $F^n = (M^n, L)$ , then the equation of geodesic of  $F^{*n}$ is given by (21), where  $\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^{*2}}$  and  $G^{*i}$  are given by (23) and (25) respectively.

**Corollary** 4.1 For  $\sigma(x) = 0$ , i.e. for Randers change, the equation of geodesic of  $F^{*n}$  is given by (21), where  $\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^{*2}}$  and  $G^{*i}$  are given below [10]:

$$\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^2} = \frac{d^2x^i}{ds^{*2}}[1+b_i\frac{dx^i}{ds}]^2 + \frac{dx^i}{ds^*}(\frac{db_i}{ds}\frac{dx^i}{ds} + b_i\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^2})$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} 2G^{*i} &= L(L+\beta)^{-1}G^{i} + G_{r}[-L(L+\beta)^{-2}((y^{i}b^{r}+y^{r}b^{i}) + (Lb^{2}+\beta)(L+\beta)^{-3}y^{i}y^{r}] \\ &+ [L(L+\beta)^{-1}g^{ir} - L(L+\beta)^{-2}((y^{i}b^{r}+y^{r}b^{i}) + (Lb^{2}+\beta)(L+\beta)^{-3}y^{i}y^{r}][y^{j}(2L\partial_{j}b_{r}+\beta)\partial_{j}\partial_{r}L + 2\beta\partial_{j}b_{r} + b_{r}\partial_{j}L +) - (\beta l_{r} + (L+\beta)\partial_{j}b_{r}y^{j})]. \end{aligned}$$

**Corollary** 4.2 For  $\beta = 0$ , i.e. for conformal change, the equation of geodesic of  $F^{*n}$  is given by (21), where  $\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^{*2}}$  and  $G^{*i}$  are given below:

$$\frac{d^{2}x^{i}}{ds^{2}} = \frac{d^{2}x^{i}}{ds^{*2}}e^{2\sigma(x)} + \frac{dx^{i}}{ds^{*}}\frac{de^{\sigma(x)}}{ds}$$

and

$$2G^{*i} = G^i + e^{-2\sigma(x)}g^{ir}[y^j[e^{\sigma(x)}L\dot{\partial}_r(\partial_j e^{\sigma(x)})L + e^{\sigma(x)}l_r(\partial_j e^{\sigma(x)})L] - e^{\sigma(x)}L(\partial_r e^{\sigma(x)})L].$$

**Corollary** 4.3 For  $\beta = 0$  and  $\sigma = a$  non-zero constant i.e. for homothetic change, the equation of geodesic of  $F^{*n}$  is given by (21), where  $\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^{*2}}$  and  $G^{*i}$  are given below

$$\frac{d^2x^i}{ds^2} = \frac{d^2x^i}{ds^{*2}}e^{2\sigma}$$

and  $2G^{*i} = G^i$ .

### §5. Scalar Curvature of Randers Conformally Changed Two-Dimensional Finsler Space

The (v)h-torsion tensor  ${\cal R}^i_{jk}$  in two-dimensional Finsler space may be written as [9]

$$R^i_{jk} = LRm^i (l_j m_k - l_k m_j), \qquad (27)$$

where R is the h-scalar curvature in  $F^2$ .

Similarly the (v)h-torsion tensor  $R_{jk}^{*i}$  in Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  is given by

$$R_{jk}^{*i} = L^* R^* m^{*i} (l_j^* m_k^* - l_k^* m_j^*), (28)$$

where  $R^*$  is the h-scalar curvature in  $F^{*2}$ . If we are concerned with Berwald connection  $B\Gamma$ , the non-vanishing (v)h-torsion tensor  $R^i_{jk}$  [9] is given as

$$R^i_{jk} = \delta_k G^i_j - \delta_j G^i_k = \partial_k G^i_j - \partial_j G^i_k + G^r_j G^i_{rk} - G^r_k G^i_{rj}, \tag{29}$$

where  $\delta_i = \partial_i - G_i^r \dot{\partial}_r$ ,  $G_j^i = \dot{\partial}_j G^i$  and  $G_{jk}^i = \dot{\partial}_k G_j^i$ .

Similarly the (v)h-torsion tensor  $R_{jk}^{*i}$  for Berwald connection  $B\Gamma$  in  $F^{*n}$  is

$$R_{jk}^{*i} = \delta_k G_j^{*i} - \delta_j G_k^{*i} = \partial_k G_j^{*i} - \partial_j G_k^{*i} + G_j^{*r} G_{rk}^{*i} - G_k^{*r} G_{rj}^{*i}, \tag{30}$$

where 
$$\delta_i = \partial_i - G_i^{*r} \dot{\partial}_r$$
,  $G_j^{*i} = \dot{\partial}_j G^{*i}$  and  $G_k^{*i} = \dot{\partial}_k G_j^{*i}$ .

Using relation (25) we have

$$G_j^{*i} = \dot{\partial}_j G^{*i} = \frac{1}{2} [JG_j^i + M_j^i], \qquad (31)$$

where  $\dot{\partial}_j M^i = M^i_j$ , and

$$G_{jk}^{*i} = \dot{\partial}_k G_j^{*i} = \frac{1}{2} [JG_{jk}^i + M_{jk}^i], \qquad (32)$$

where  $\dot{\partial}_k M_j^i = M_{jk}^i$ .

Using equation (30) and (31) in (29), we have

$$R_{jk}^{*i} = \frac{J}{2} [\partial_k G_j^i - \partial_j G_k^i] + \frac{1}{2} [\partial_k M_j^i - \partial_j M_k^i] + \frac{J^2}{4} [G_j^r G_{kr}^i - G_k^r G_{jr}^i]$$

$$+ \frac{J}{2} [G_j^r M_{kr}^i + M_j^r G_{kr}^i - G_k^r M_{jr}^i - M_k^r G_{jr}^i] + [M_j^r M_{kr}^i - M_k^r M_{jr}^i]$$
(33)

From equation (27) we have

$$\frac{R_{jk}^{*i}}{R^*} = L^* m^{*i} (l_j^* m_k^* - l_k^* m_j^*).$$

In view of (1), (2), (13) and (16), we have

$$\frac{R_{jk}^{*i}}{L^{*}R^{*}} = D\lambda e^{\sigma(x)} m^{i}(l_{j}m_{k} - l_{k}m_{j}) + D\lambda m^{i}(b_{j}m_{k} - b_{k}m_{j}) + (El^{i} + \mu e^{\sigma(x)}m^{i}(l_{j}b_{k} - l_{k}b_{j}) + Fa^{i})[\lambda e^{\sigma(x)}(l_{j}m_{k} - l_{k}m_{j})\mu e^{\sigma(x)}(l_{j}b_{k} - l_{k}b_{j}) + \lambda(b_{j}m_{k} - b_{k}m_{j})]$$
(34)

Using (26), (28), (32) and (33), we have

$$\frac{1}{R^{*}} \left( \frac{J}{2} [\partial_{k} G_{j}^{i} - \partial_{j} G_{k}^{i}] + \frac{1}{2} [\partial_{k} M_{j}^{i} - \partial_{j} M_{k}^{i}] + \frac{J^{2}}{4} [G_{j}^{r} G_{kr}^{i} - G_{k}^{r} G_{jr}^{i}] \\
+ \frac{J}{2} [G_{j}^{r} M_{kr}^{i} + M_{j}^{r} G_{kr}^{i} - G_{k}^{r} M_{jr}^{i} - M_{k}^{r} G_{jr}^{i}] + [M_{j}^{r} M_{kr}^{i} - M_{k}^{r} M_{jr}^{i}]) \\
= \frac{D\lambda\tau}{R} (\partial_{k} G_{j}^{i} - \partial_{j} G_{k}^{i} + G_{j}^{r} G_{rk}^{i} - G_{k}^{r} G_{rj}^{i}) + (e^{\sigma(x)}L + \beta)(\mu e^{\sigma(x)} m^{i} (l_{j} b_{k} - l_{k} b_{j}) + D\lambda m^{i} (b_{j} m_{k} - b_{k} m_{j}) + (El^{i} + Fa^{i})[\lambda e^{\sigma(x)} (l_{j} m_{k} - l_{k} m_{j}) \\
+ \mu e^{\sigma(x)} (l_{j} b_{k} - l_{k} b_{j}) + \lambda (b_{j} m_{k} - b_{k} m_{j})])$$
(35)

**Theorem 5.1** Let  $F^{*n} = (M^n, L^*)$  be an n-dimensional Finsler space obtained from the Randers conformal change of the Finsler space  $F^n = (M^n, L)$ , then the relationship between scalar curvatures of the Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  and  $F^2$  is given by (34).

**Corollary** 5.1 For  $\sigma(x) = 0$ , i.e. for Randers change, the relationship between scalar curvatures

of the Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  and  $F^2$  is given as [10]:

$$\begin{split} &\frac{1}{R^*}(\frac{J_1}{2}[\partial_k G_j^i - \partial_j G_k^i] + \frac{1}{2}[\partial_k M_{1j}^i - \partial_j M_{1k}^i] + \frac{J_1^2}{4}[G_j^r G_{kr}^i - G_k^r G_{jr}^i] \\ &+ \frac{J_1}{2}[G_j^r M_{1kr}^i + M_{1j}^r G_{kr}^i - G_k^r M_{1jr}^i - M_{1k}^r G_{jr}^i] + [M_{1j}^r M_{1kr}^i - M_{1k}^r M_{1jr}^i]) \\ &= \frac{D_1 \lambda \tau_1}{R}(\partial_k G_j^i - \partial_j G_k^i + G_j^r G_{rk}^i - G_k^r G_{rj}^i) + (L + \beta)(\mu_1 m^i (l_j b_k - l_k b_j) \\ &+ D_1 \lambda m^i (b_j m_k - b_k m_j) + (E_1 l^i + F_1 a^i) [\lambda (l_j m_k - l_k m_j) + \mu_1 (l_j b_k - l_k b_j) \\ &+ \lambda (b_j m_k - b_k m_j)]), \end{split}$$

where

$$J_{1} = \frac{L(L+\beta)^{-1}}{2}, \quad \tau_{1} = \frac{L+\beta}{L}, \quad \mu_{1} = -\frac{(n+1)}{2C^{*}}(L+\beta)^{-1},$$
$$D_{1} = \frac{L}{L+\beta}\frac{C}{C^{*}}, \quad E_{1} = -(\frac{L+\beta}{L})^{-2}(\lambda H + \mu_{1}(\beta^{2}L^{-1} - b^{2})), \quad F_{1} = \mu_{1}\frac{L}{L+\beta}$$

and

$$\begin{split} M_{1}^{i} &= \frac{1}{2} [G_{r} [-L(L+\beta)^{-2} ((y^{i}b^{r}+y^{r}b^{i})+(Lb^{2}+\beta)(L+\beta)^{-3}y^{i}y^{r}] \\ &+ [L(L+\beta)^{-1}g^{ir}-L(L+\beta)^{-2} ((y^{i}b^{r}+y^{r}b^{i})+(Lb^{2}+\beta)(L+\beta)^{-3}y^{i}y^{r}] \\ &\times [y^{j} (2L\partial_{j}b_{r}+\beta\dot{\partial}_{j}\partial_{r}L+2\beta\partial_{j}b_{r}+b_{r}\partial_{j}L)-(\beta l_{r}+(L+\beta)\partial_{j}b_{r}y^{j})]], \\ M_{1j}^{i} &= \dot{\partial}_{j}M_{1}^{i}, \quad M_{1jk}^{i} &= \dot{\partial}_{k}M_{1j}^{i}. \end{split}$$

**Corollary** 5.2 For  $\beta = 0$ , i.e. for conformal change, the relationship between scalar curvatures of the Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  and  $F^2$  is given as:

$$\begin{split} &\frac{1}{R^*}(\frac{1}{2}[\partial_k G^i_j - \partial_j G^i_k] + \frac{1}{2}[\partial_k M^i_{2j} - \partial_j M^i_{2k}] + \frac{1}{4}[G^r_j G^i_{kr} - G^r_k G^i_{jr}] \\ &+ \frac{1}{2}[G^r_j M^i_{2kr} + M^r_{2j} G^i_{kr} - G^r_k M^i_{2jr} - M^r_{2k} G^i_{jr}] + [M^r_{2j} M^i_{2kr} - M^r_{2k} M^i_{2jr}]) \\ &= \frac{D_2 \lambda \tau_2}{R} (\partial_k G^i_j - \partial_j G^i_k + G^r_j G^i_{rk} - G^r_k G^i_{rj}), \end{split}$$

where

$$\tau_2 = e^{\sigma(x)}, \ D_2 = e^{-\sigma(x)} \frac{C}{C^*}$$

and

$$\begin{split} M_2^i &= e^{-2\sigma(x)} g^{ir} [y^j [e^{\sigma(x)} L \dot{\partial}_r (\partial_j e^{\sigma(x)}) L + e^{\sigma(x)} l_r (\partial_j e^{\sigma(x)}) L] - e^{\sigma(x)} L (\partial_r e^{\sigma(x)}) L], \\ M_{2j}^i &= \dot{\partial}_j M_2^i, \quad M_{2jk}^i = \dot{\partial}_k M_{2j}^i. \end{split}$$

**Corollary** 5.3 For  $\beta = 0$  and  $\sigma = a$  non-zero constant i.e. for homothetic change, the relationship between scalar curvatures of the Finsler space  $F^{*2}$  and  $F^2$  is given as:

$$\frac{1}{R^*} (\frac{1}{2} [\partial_k G^i_j - \partial_j G^i_k] + \frac{1}{4} [G^r_j G^i_{kr} - G^r_k G^i_{jr}]) = \frac{D_3 \lambda \tau_3}{R} (\partial_k G^i_j - \partial_j G^i_k + G^r_j G^i_{rk} - G^r_k G^i_{rj}),$$

where

$$\tau_3 = e^{\sigma}, D_3 = e^{-\sigma} \frac{C}{C^*}.$$

#### References

- M.Matsumoto, On some transformation of locally Minkowskian space, Tensor, N. S., 22(1971), 103-111.
- [2] Prasad B. N. and Singh J. N., Cubic transformation of Finsler spaces and n-fundamental forms of their hypersurfaces, *Indian J.Pure Appl. Math.*, 20 (3) (1989), 242-249.
- [3] Shibata C., On invariant tensors of β-changes of Finsler spaces, J. Math. Kyato Univ., 24 (1984), 163-188.
- [4] M.S.Knebelman, Conformal geometry of generalized metric spaces, Proc.Nat.Acad. Sci.USA., 15(1929) pp.33-41 and 376-379.
- [5] M.Hashiguchi, On conformal transformation of Finsler metric, J. Math. Kyoto Univ., 16(1976) pp. 25-50.
- [6] H.Izumi, Conformal transformations of Finsler spaces I, Tensor, N.S., 31 (1977) pp. 33-41.
- [7] H.Izumi, Conformal transformations of Finsler spaces II, Tensor, N.S., 33 (1980) pp. 337-359.
- [8] M.Kitayama, Geometry of transformations of Finsler metrics, *Hokkaido University of Education*, Kushiro Compus.. Japan(2000).
- M.Matsumoto, Foundations of Finsler Geometry and Special Finsler Spaces, Kaiseisha Press, Saikawa, Otsu, Japan, 1986.
- [10] T.N.Pandey, V. K.Chauney and D.D.Tripathi, Randers change of two-dimensional Finsler space, *Journal of Investigations in Mathematical Sciences*(IIMS), Vol. 1, (2011), pp. 61-70.
- [11] G.Randers, On the asymmetrical metric in the four-space of general relativity, *Phys. Rev.*, 2(1941)59, pp, 195-199.
- [12] M.Matsumoto, On Finsler spaces with Randers metric and special forms of important tensors, J. Math. Kyoto Univ., 14(1974), pp. 477-498.
- [13] C.Shibata, On invariant tensors of  $\beta$  change of Finsler metrics, J. Math. Kyoto Univ., 24(1984), pp. 163-188.
- [14] M.Kitayama, M.Azuma and M.Matsumoto, On Finsler spaces with (α, β)-metric, regularity, gerodesics and main scalars, J. Hokkaido Univ., Edu., Vol. 46(1), (1995), 1-10.

# On the Forcing Hull and Forcing Monophonic Hull Numbers of Graphs

J.John

(Department of Mathematics, Government College of Engineering, Tirunelveli - 627 007, India)

V.Mary Gleeta

(Department of Mathematics ,Cape Institute of Technology, Levengipuram- 627114, India)

E-mail: johnramesh1971@yahoo.co.in, gleetass@gmail.com

Abstract: For a connected graph G = (V, E), let a set M be a minimum monophonic hull set of G. A subset  $T \subseteq M$  is called a forcing subset for M if M is the unique minimum monophonic hull set containing T. A forcing subset for M of minimum cardinality is a minimum forcing subset of M. The forcing monophonic hull number of M, denoted by  $f_{mh}(M)$ , is the cardinality of a minimum forcing subset of M. The forcing monophonic hull number of G, denoted by  $f_{mh}(G)$ , is  $f_{mh}(G) = min \{f_{mh}(M)\}$ , where the minimum is taken over all minimum monophonic hull sets in G. Some general properties satisfied by this concept are studied. Every monophonic set of G is also a monophonic hull set of G and so  $mh(G) \leq h(G)$ , where h(G) and mh(G) are hull number and monophonic hull number of a connected graph G. However, there is no relationship between  $f_h(G)$  and  $f_{mh}(G)$ , where  $f_h(G)$  is the forcing hull number of a connected graph G. We give a series of realization results for various possibilities of these four parameters.

**Key Words**: hull number, monophonic hull number, forcing hull number, forcing monophonic hull number, Smarandachely geodetic *k*-set, Smarandachely hull *k*-set.

AMS(2010): 05C12, 05C05

#### §1. Introduction

By a graph G = (V, E), we mean a finite undirected connected graph without loops or multiple edges. The order and size of G are denoted by p and q respectively. For basic graph theoretic terminology, we refer to Harary [1,9]. A convexity on a finite set V is a family C of subsets of V, convex sets which is closed under intersection and which contains both V and the empty set. The pair(V, E) is called a convexity space. A finite graph convexity space is a pair (V, E), formed by a finite connected graph G = (V, E) and a convexity C on V such that (V, E) is a convexity space satisfying that every member of C induces a connected subgraph of G. Thus, classical convexity can be extended to graphs in a natural way. We know that a set X of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is convex if

 $<sup>^1\</sup>mathrm{Received}$  March 14, 2012. Accepted August 26, 2012.

every segment joining two points of X is entirely contained in it. Similarly a vertex set W of a finite connected graph is said to be convex set of G if it contains all the vertices lying in a certain kind of path connecting vertices of W[2,8]. The distance d(u,v) between two vertices u and v in a connected graph G is the length of a shortest u - v path in G. An u - v path of length d(u, v)is called an u - v geodesic. A vertex x is said to lie on a u - v geodesic P if x is a vertex of P including the vertices u and v. For two vertices u and v, let I[u, v] denotes the set of all vertices which lie on u-v geodesic. For a set S of vertices, let  $I[S] = \bigcup_{(u,v)\in S} I[u,v]$ . The set S is convex if I[S] = S. Clearly if  $S = \{v\}$  or S = V, then S is convex. The convexity number, denoted by C(G), is the cardinality of a maximum proper convex subset of V. The smallest convex set containing S is denoted by  $I_h(S)$  and called the convex hull of S. Since the intersection of two convex sets is convex, the convex hull is well defined. Note that  $S \subseteq I[S] \subseteq I_h[S] \subseteq V$ . For an integer  $k \geq 0$ , a subset  $S \subseteq V$  is called a *Smarandachely geodetic k-set* if  $I[S \bigcup S^+] = V$  and a Smarandachely hull k-set if  $I_h(S \mid S^+) = V$  for a subset  $S^+ \subset V$  with  $|S^+| < k$ . Particularly, if k = 0, such Smarandachely geodetic 0-set and Smarandachely hull 0-set are called the *geodetic* set and hull set, respectively. The geodetic number q(G) of G is the minimum order of its geodetic sets and any geodetic set of order q(G) is a minimum geodetic set or simply a q- set of G. Similarly, the hull number h(G) of G is the minimum order of its hull sets and any hull set of order h(G) is a minimum hull set or simply a h- set of G. The geodetic number of a graph is studied in [1,4,10] and the hull number of a graph is studied in [1,6]. A subset  $T \subseteq S$  is called a forcing subset for S if S is the unique minimum hull set containing T. A forcing subset for S of minimum cardinality is a minimum forcing subset of M. The forcing hull number of S, denoted by  $f_h(S)$ , is the cardinality of a minimum forcing subset of S. The forcing hull number of G, denoted by  $f_h(G)$ , is  $f_h(G) = \min\{f_h(S)\}$ , where the minimum is taken over all minimum hull sets S in G. The forcing hull number of a graph is studied in [3,14]. A chord of a path  $u_0, u_1, u_2, ..., u_n$  is an edge  $u_i u_j$  with  $j \ge i + 2(0 \le i, j \le n)$ . A u - v path P is called a monophonic path if it is a chordless path. A vertex x is said to lie on a u - v monophonic path P if x is a vertex of P including the vertices u and v. For two vertices u and v, let J[u, v]denotes the set of all vertices which lie on u - v monophonic path. For a set M of vertices, let  $J[M] = \bigcup_{u,v \in M} J[u,v]$ . The set M is monophonic convex or m-convex if J[M] = M. Clearly if  $M = \{v\}$  or M = V, then M is m-convex. The m-convexity number, denoted by  $C_m(G)$ , is the cardinality of a maximum proper *m*-convex subset of V. The smallest *m*-convex set containing M is denoted by  $J_h(M)$  and called the monophonic convex hull or m-convex hull of M. Since the intersection of two *m*-convex set is *m*-convex, the *m*-convex hull is well defined. Note that  $M \subseteq J[M] \subseteq J_h(M) \subseteq V$ . A subset  $M \subseteq V$  is called a monophonic set if J[M] = V and a m-hull set if  $J_h(M) = V$ . The monophonic number m(G) of G is the minimum order of its monophonic sets and any monophonic set of order m(G) is a minimum monophonic set or simply a m- set of G. Similarly, the monophonic hull number mh(G) of G is the minimum order of its m-hull sets and any m-hull set of order mh(G) is a minimum monophonic set or simply a mh- set of G. The monophonic number of a graph is studied in [5,7,11,15] and the monophonic hull number of a graph is studied in [12]. A vertex v is an extreme vertex of a graph G if the subgraph induced by its neighbors is complete. Let G be a connected graph and M a minimum monophonic hull set of G. A subset  $T \subseteq M$  is called a forcing subset for M
if M is the unique minimum monophonic hull set containing T. A forcing subset for M of minimum cardinality is a minimum forcing subset of M. The forcing monophonic hull number of M, denoted by  $f_{mh}(M)$ , is the cardinality of a minimum forcing subset of M. The forcing monophonic hull number of G, denoted by  $f_{mh}(G)$ , is  $f_{mh}(G) = \min \{f_{mh}(M)\}$ , where the minimum is taken over all minimum monophonic hull sets M in G.For the graph G given in Figure 1.1,  $M = \{v_1, v_8\}$  is the unique minimum monophonic hull set of G so that mh(G) = 2 and  $f_{mh}(G) = 0$ . Also  $S_1 = \{v_1, v_5, v_8\}$  and  $S_2 = \{v_1, v_6, v_8\}$  are the only two h-sets of G such that  $f_h(S_1) = 1, f_h(S_2) = 1$  so that  $f_h(G) = 1$ . For the graph G given in Figure 1.2,  $M_1 = \{v_1, v_4\}, M_2 = \{v_1, v_6\}, M_3 = \{v_1, v_7\}$  and  $M_4 = \{v_1, v_8\}$  are the only four mh-sets of G such that  $f_{mh}(M_1) = 1, f_{mh}(M_2) = 1, f_{mh}(M_3) = 1$  and  $f_{mh}(M_4) = 1$  so that  $f_{mh}(G) = 1$ . Also,  $S = \{v_1, v_7\}$  is the unique minimum hull set of G so that h(G) = 2 and  $f_{hh}(G) = 1$ . Throughout the following G denotes a connected graph with at least two vertices.



Figure 1.2

The following theorems are used in the sequel

**Theorem** 1.1 ([6]) Let G be a connected graph. Then

a) Each extreme vertex of G belongs to every hull set of G;

(b) h(G) = p if and only if  $G = K_p$ .

**Theorem 1.2** ([3]) Let G be a connected graph. Then

(a)  $f_h(G) = 0$  if and only if G has a unique minimum hull set;

(b)  $f_h(G) \leq h(G) - |W|$ , where W is the set of all hull vertices of G.

**Theorem** 1.3 ([13]) Let G be a connected graph. Then

(a) Each extreme vertex of G belongs to every monophonic hull set of G;

(b) mh(G) = p if and only if  $G = K_p$ .

**Theorem** 1.4 ([12]) Let G be a connected graph. Then

(a)  $f_{mh}(G) = 0$  if and only if G has a unique mh-set;

(b)  $f_{mh}(G) \leq mh(G) - |S|$ , where S is the set of all monophonic hull vertices of G.

**Theorem 1.5** ([12]) For any complete Graph  $G = K_p(p \ge 2), f_{mh}(G) = 0.$ 

# §2. Special Graphs

In this section, we present some graphs from which various graphs arising in theorem are generated using identification.

Let  $U_i : \alpha_i, \beta_i, \gamma_i, \delta_i, \alpha_i (1 \le i \le a)$  be a copy of cycle  $C_4$ . Let  $V_i$  be the graph obtained from  $U_i$  by adding three new vertices  $\eta_i, f_i, g_i$  and the edges  $\beta_i \eta_i, \eta_i f_i, f_i g_i, g_i \delta_i, \eta_i \gamma_i, f_i \gamma_i, g_i \gamma_i (1 \le i \le a)$ . The graph  $T_a$  given in Figure 2.1 is obtained from  $V_i$ 's by identifying  $\gamma_{i-1}$  of  $V_{i-1}$  and  $\alpha_i$  of  $V_i (2 \le i \le a)$ .



Figure 2.1

Let  $P_i: k_i, l_i, m_i, n_i, k_i (1 \le i \le b)$  be a copy of cycle  $C_4$ . Let  $Q_i$  be the graph obtained from  $P_i$  by adding three new vertices  $h_i, p_i$  and  $q_i$  and the edges  $l_i h_i, h_i p_i, p_i q_i$ , and  $q_i m_i (1 \le i \le b)$ . The graph  $W_b$  given in Figure 2.2 is obtained from  $Q_i$ 's by identifying  $m_{i-1}$  of  $Q_{i-1}$  and  $k_i$  of  $Q_i(2 \le i \le b)$ .



Figure 2.2

The graph  $Z_b$  given in Figure 2.3 is obtained from  $W_b$  by joining the edge  $l_i n_i (1 \le i \le b)$ .



Figure 2.3

Let  $F_i: s_i, t_i, x_i, w_i, s_i (1 \le i \le c)$  be a copy of cycle  $C_4$ . Let  $R_i$  be the graph obtained from  $F_i$  by adding two new vertices  $u_i, v_i$  and joining the edges  $t_i u_i, u_i w_i, t_i w_i, u_i v_i$  and  $v_i x_i (1 \le i \le c)$ . The graph  $H_c$  given in Figure 2.4 is obtained from  $R_i$ 's by identifying the vertices  $x_{i-1}$  of  $R_{i-1}$  and  $s_i$  of  $R_i (1 \le i \le c)$ .



Every monophonic set of G is also a monophonic hull set of G and so  $mh(G) \leq h(G)$ , where h(G) and mh(G) are hull number and monophonic hull number of a connected graph G. However, there is no relationship between  $f_h(G)$  and  $f_{mh}(G)$ , where  $f_h(G)$  is the forcing hull number of a connected graph G. We give a series of realization results for various possibilities of these four parameters.

### §3. Some Realization Results

**Theorem 3.1** For every pair a, b of integers with  $2 \le a \le b$ , there exists a connected graph G such that  $f_{mh}(G) = f_h(G) = 0$ , mh(G) = a and h(G) = b.

Proof If a = b, let  $G = K_a$ . Then by Theorems1.3(b) and 1.1(b), mh(G) = h(G) = a and by Theorems 1.5 and 1.2(a),  $f_{mh}(G) = f_h(G) = 0$ . For a < b, let G be the graph obtained from  $T_{b-a}$  by adding new vertices  $x, z_1, z_2, \dots, z_{a-1}$  and joining the edges  $x\alpha_1, \gamma_{b-a}z_1, \gamma_{b-a}z_2, \dots, \gamma_{b-a}z_{a-1}$ . Let  $Z = \{x, z_1, z_2, \dots, z_{a-1}\}$  be the set of end-vertices of G. Then it is clear that Zis a monophonic hull set of G and so by Theorem 1.3(a), Z is the unique mh-set of G so that mh(G) = a and hence by Theorem 1.4(a),  $f_{mh}(G) = 0$ . Since  $I_h(Z) \neq V, Z$  is not a hull set of G. Now it is easily seen that  $W = Z \cup \{f_1, f_2, \dots, f_{b-a}\}$  is the unique h-set of G and hence by Theorem 1.1(a) and Theorem 1.2(a), h(G) = b and  $f_h(G) = 0$ .

**Theorem 3.2** For every integers a, b and c with  $0 \le a < b < c$  and c > a + b, there exists a connected graph G such that  $f_{mh}(G) = 0$ ,  $f_h(G) = a$ , mh(G) = b and h(G) = c.

*Proof* We consider two cases.

**Case 1.** a = 0. Then the graph  $T_b$  constructed in Theorem 3.1 satisfies the requirements of the theorem.

**Case 2.**  $a \ge 1$ . Let G be the graph obtained from  $W_a$  and  $T_{c-(a+b)}$  by identifying the vertex  $m_a$  of  $W_a$  and  $\alpha_1$  of  $T_{c-(a+b)}$  and then adding new vertices  $x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{b-1}$  and joining the edges  $xk_1, \gamma_{c-b-a}z_1, \gamma_{c-b-a}z_2, \cdots, \gamma_{c-b-a}z_{b-1}$ . Let  $Z = \{x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{b-1}\}$ . Since  $J_h(Z) = V$ , Z is a monophonic hull set G and so by Theorem 1.3(a), Z is the unique mh- set of G so that mh(G) = b and hence by Theorem 1.4(a),  $f_{mh}(G) = 0$ . Next we show that h(G) = c. Let S be any hull set of G. Then by Theorem 1.1(a),  $Z \subseteq S$ . It is clear that Z is not a hull set of G. For  $1 \le i \le a$ , let  $H_i = \{p_i, q_i\}$ . We observe that every h-set of G must contain at least one vertex from each  $H_i(1 \le i \le a)$  and each  $f_i(1 \le i \le c-b-a)$  so that  $h(G) \ge b+a+c-a-b=c$ . Now,  $M = Z \cup \{q_1, q_2, \cdots, q_a\} \cup \{f_1, f_2, \cdots, f_{c-b-a}\}$  is a hull set of G so that  $h(G) \le b+a+c-b-a=c$ . Thus h(G) = c. Since every h-set contains  $S_1 = Z \cup \{f_1, f_2, \cdots, f_{c-b-a}\}$ , it follows from Theorem 1.2(b) that  $f_h(G) = h(G) - |S_1| = c - (c-a) = a$ . Now, since h(G) = c and every h-set of G contains  $S_1$ , it is easily seen that every h-set S is of the form  $S_1 \cup \{d_1, d_2, \cdots, d_a\}$ , where  $d_i \in H_i(1 \le i \le a)$ . Let T be any proper subset of S with |T| < a. Then it is clear that there exists some j such that  $T \cap H_j = \phi$ , which shows that  $f_h(G) = a$ .

**Theorem 3.3** For every integers a, b and c with  $0 \le a < b \le c$  and b > a + 1, there exists a connected graph G such that  $f_h(G) = 0, f_{mh}(G) = a, mh(G) = b$  and h(G) = c.

*Proof* We consider two cases.

**Case 1.** a = 0. Then the graph G constructed in Theorem 3.1 satisfies the requirements of the theorem.

**Case 2.**  $a \ge 1$ .

**Subcase 2a.** b = c. Let G be the graph obtained from  $Z_a$  by adding new vertices  $x, z_1, z_2, \cdots$ ,  $z_{b-a-1}$  and joining the edges  $x_{k_1}, m_a z_1, m_a z_2, \cdots, m_a z_{b-a-1}$ . Let  $Z = \{x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{b-a-1}\}$ be the set of end-vertices of G. Let S be any hull set of G. Then by Theorem 1.1(a),  $Z \subseteq S$ . It is clear that Z is not a hull set of G. For  $1 \le i \le a$ , let  $H_i = \{h_i, p_i, q_i\}$ . We observe that every h-set of G must contain only the vertex  $p_i$  from each  $H_i$  so that  $h(G) \leq b - a + a = b$ . Now  $S = Z \cup \{p_1, p_2, p_3, \cdots, p_a\}$  is a hull set of G so that  $h(G) \ge b - a + a = b$ . Thus h(G) = b. Also it is easily seen that S is the unique h-set of G and so by Theorem 1.2(a),  $f_h(G) = 0$ . Next we show that mh(G) = b. Since  $J_h(Z) \neq V, Z$  is not a monophonic hull set of G. We observe that every mh-set of G must contain at least one vertex from each  $H_i$  so that  $mh(G) \ge b - a + a = b$ . Now  $M_1 = Z \cup \{q_1, q_2, q_3, \cdots, q_a\}$  is a monophonic hull set of G so that  $mh(G) \leq b - a + a = b$ . Thus mh(G) = b. Next we show that  $f_{mh}(G) = a$ . Since every mh-set contains Z, it follows from Theorem 1.4(b) that  $f_{mh}(G) \leq mh(G) - |Z| = b - (b - a) = a$ . Now, since mh(G) = b and every mh-set of G contains Z, it is easily seen that every mh-set M is of the form  $Z \cup \{d_1, d_2, d_3, \dots, d_a\}$ , where  $d_i \in H_i (1 \le i \le a)$ . Let T be any proper subset of M with |T| < a. Then it is clear that there exists some j such that  $T \cap H_j = \phi$ , which shows that  $f_{mh}(G) = a.$ 

**Subcase 2b.** b < c. Let G be the graph obtained from  $Z_a$  and  $T_{c-b}$  by identifying the vertex  $m_a$  of  $Z_a$  and  $\alpha_1$  of  $T_{c-b}$  and then adding the new vertices  $x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{b-a-1}$  and joining the edges  $x\alpha_1, \gamma_{c-b}z_1, \gamma_{c-b}z_2, \cdots, \gamma_{c-b}z_{b-a-1}$ . Let  $Z = \{x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{b-a-1}\}$  be the set of end vertices of G. Let S be any hull set of G. Then by Theorem 1.1(a),  $Z \subseteq S$ . Since  $I_h(Z) \neq V, Z$  is not a hull set of G. For  $1 \leq i \leq a$ , let  $H_i = \{h_i, p_i, q_i\}$ . We observe that every h-set of G must contain only the vertex  $p_i$  from each  $H_i$  and each  $f_i(1 \le i \le c - b)$  so that  $h(G) \ge b - a + a + c - b = c$ . Now  $S = Z \cup \{p_1, p_2, p_3, \dots, p_a\} \cup \{f_1, f_2, f_3, \dots, f_{c-b}\}$  is a hull set of G so that  $h(G) \leq b - a + a + c - b = c$ . Thus h(G) = c. Also it is easily seen that S is the unique h-set of G and so by Theorem 1.2(a),  $f_h(G) = 0$ . Since  $J_h(Z) \neq V, Z$  is not a monophonic hull set of G. We observe that every mh-set of G must contain at least one vertex from each  $H_i(1 \le i \le a)$  so that  $mh(G) \ge b - a + a = b$ . Now,  $M_1 = Z \cup \{h_1, h_2, h_3, \cdots, h_a\}$ is a monophonic hull set of G so that  $mh(G) \leq b - a + a = b$ . Thus mh(G) = b. Next we show that  $f_{mh}(G) = a$ . Since every *mh*-set contains Z, it follows from Theorem 1.4(b) that  $f_{mh}(G) \leq mh(G) - |Z| = b - (b - a) = a$ . Now, since mh(G) = b and every mh-set of G contains Z, it is easily seen that every mh-set S is of the form  $Z \cup \{d_1, d_2, d_3, \cdots, d_a\}$ , where  $d_i \in H_i(1 \le i \le a)$ . Let T be any proper subset of S with |T| < a. Then it is clear that there exists some j such that  $T \cap H_j = \phi$ , which shows that  $f_{mh}(G) = a$ .  $\square$ 

**Theorem 3.4** For every integers a, b and c with  $0 \le a < b \le c$  and b > a + 1, there exists a connected graph G such that  $f_{mh}(G) = f_h(G) = a$ , mh(G) = b and h(G) = c.

*Proof* We consider two cases.

**Case 1.** a = 0, then the graph G constructed in Theorem 3.1 satisfies the requirements of the theorem.

**Case 2.**  $a \ge 1$ .

Subcase 2a. b = c. Let G be the graph obtained from  $H_a$  by adding new vertices  $x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{b-a-1}$  and joining the edges  $xs_1, x_az_1, x_az_2, \cdots, x_az_{b-a-1}$ . Let  $Z = \{x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{b-a-1}\}$  be the set of end-vertices of G. Let M be any monophonic hull set of G. Then by Theorem 1.3(a),  $Z \subseteq M$ . First we show that mh(G) = b. Since  $J_h(Z) \neq V, Z$  is not a monophonic hull set of G. Let  $F_i = \{u_i, v_i\} \ (1 \leq i \leq a)$ . We observe that every mh-set of G must contain at least one vertex from each  $F_i(1 \leq i \leq a)$ . Thus  $mh(G) \geq b - a + a = b$ . On the other hand since the set  $M = Z \cup \{v_1, v_2, v_3, \cdots, v_a\}$  is a monophonic hull set of G, it follows that  $mh(G) \leq |M| = b$ . Hence mh(G) = b. Next we show that  $f_{mh}(G) = a$ . By Theorem 1.3(a), every monophonic hull set of G contains Z and so it follows from Theorem 1.4(b) that  $f_{mh}(G) \leq mh(G) - |Z| = a$ . Now, since mh(G) = b and every mh-set of G contains Z, it is easily seen that every mh-set of S with |T| < a. Then it is clear that there exists some j such that  $T \cap F_j = \phi$ , which shows that  $f_{mh}(G) = a$ . By similar way we can prove h(G) = b and  $f_h(G) = a$ .

**Subcase 2b.** b < c. Let G be the graph obtained from  $H_a$  and  $T_{c-b}$  by identifying the vertex  $x_a$  of  $H_a$  and the vertex  $\alpha_1$  of  $T_{c-b}$  and then adding the new vertices  $x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{b-a-1}$  and joining the edges  $x_{s_1}, \gamma_{c-b}z_1, \gamma_{c-b}z_2, \cdots, \gamma_{c-b}z_{b-a-1}$ . First we show that mh(G) = b. Since  $J_h(Z) \neq V, Z$  is not a monophonic hull set of G. Let  $F_i = \{u_i, v_i\}$   $(1 \le i \le a)$ . We observe that every mh-set of G must contain at least one vertex from each  $F_i(1 \le i \le a)$ . Thus  $mh(G) \ge i \le a$ b-a+a=b. On the other hand since the set  $M=Z\cup\{v_1,v_2,v_3,\cdots,v_a\}$  is a monophonic hull set of G, it follows that  $mh(G) \ge |M| = b$ . Hence mh(G) = b. Next, we show that  $f_{mh}(G) = a$ . By Theorem 1.3(a), every monophonic hull set of G contains Z and so it follows from Theorem 1.4(b) that  $f_{mh}(G) \leq mh(G) - |Z| = a$ . Now, since mh(G) = b and every mh-set of G contains Z, it is easily seen that every mh-set is of the form  $M = Z \cup \{c_1, c_2, c_3, \cdots, c_a\}$ , where  $c_i \in F_i (1 \leq i \leq a)$ . Let T be any proper subset of M with |T| < a. Then it is clear that there exists some j such that  $T \cup F_j = \phi$ , which shows that  $f_{mh}(G) = a$ . Next we show that h(G) = c. Since  $I_h(Z) \neq V, Z$  is not a hull set of G. We observe that every h-set of G must contain at least one vertex from each  $F_i(1 \le i \le a)$  and each  $f_i(1 \le i \le c-b)$  so that  $h(G) \ge b-a+a+c-b=c$ . On the other hand, since the set  $S_1 = Z \cup \{u_1, u_2, u_3, \dots, u_a\} \cup \{f_1, f_2, f_3, \dots, f_{c-b}\}$  is a hull set of G, so that  $h(G) \leq |S_1| = c$ . Hence h(G) = c. Next we show that  $f_h(G) = a$ . By Theorem 1.1(a), every hull set of G contains  $S_2 = Z \cup \{f_1, f_2, f_3, \cdots, f_{c-b}\}$  and so it follows from Theorem 1.2(b) that  $f_h(G) \leq h(G) - |S_2| = a$ . Now, since h(G) = c and every h-set of G contains  $S_2$ , it is easily seen that every h-set S is of the form  $S = S_2 \cup \{c_1, c_2, c_3, \cdots, c_n\}$ , where  $c_i \in F_i (1 \le i \le a)$ . Let T be any proper subset of S with |T| < a. Then it is clear that there exists some j such that  $T \cap F_j = \phi$ , which shows that  $f_h(G) = a$ . 

**Theorem 3.5** For every integers a, b, c and d with  $0 \le a \le b < c < d, c > a + 1, d > c - a + b$ , there exists a connected graph G such that  $f_{mh}(G) = a, f_h(G) = b, mh(G) = c$  and h(G) = d.

*Proof* We consider four cases.

**Case 1.** a = b = 0. Then the graph G constructed in Theorem 3.1 satisfies the requirements of this theorem.

**Case 2.**  $a = 0, b \ge 1$ . Then the graph G constructed in Theorem 3.2 satisfies the requirements

of this theorem.

**Case 3.**  $1 \le a = b$ . Then the graph G constructed in Theorem 3.4 satisfies the requirements of this theorem.

**Case 4.**  $1 \leq a < b$ . Let  $G_1$  be the graph obtained from  $H_a$  and  $W_{b-a}$  by identifying the vertex  $x_a$  of  $H_a$  and the vertex  $k_1$  of  $W_{b-a}$ . Now let G be the graph obtained from  $G_1$  and  $T_{d-(c-a+b)}$  by identifying the vertex  $m_{b-a}$  of  $G_1$  and the vertex  $\alpha_1$  of  $T_{d-(c-a+b)}$  and adding new vertices  $x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{c-a-1}$  and joining the edges  $xs_1, \gamma_{d-(c-a+b)}z_1, \gamma_{d-(c-a+b)}z_2, \cdots, \gamma_{d-(c-a+b)}z_{c-a-1}$ . Let  $Z = \{x, z_1, z_2, \cdots, z_{c-a-1}\}$  be the set of end vertices of G. Let  $F_i = \{u_i, v_i\}$   $(1 \leq i \leq a)$ . It is clear that any mh-set S is of the form  $S = Z \cup \{c_1, c_2, c_3, \cdots, c_a\}$ , where  $c_i \in F_i(1 \leq i \leq a)$ . Then as in earlier theorems it can be seen that  $f_{mh}(G) = a$  and mh(G) = c. Let  $Q_i = \{p_i, q_i\}$ . It is clear that any h-set W is of the form  $W = Z \cup \{f_1, f_2, f_3, \cdots, f_{d-(c-a+b)}\} \cup \{c_1, c_2, c_3, \cdots, c_a\} \cup \{d_1, d_2, d_3, \cdots, d_{b-a}\}$ , where  $c_i \in F_i(1 \leq i \leq a)$  and  $d_j \in Q_j(1 \leq j \leq b-a)$ . Then as in earlier theorems it can be seen that  $f_h(G) = b$  and h(G) = d.

**Theorem 3.6** For every integers a, b, c and d with  $a \le b < c \le d$  and c > b + 1 there exists a connected graph G such that  $f_h(G) = a, f_{mh}(G) = b, mh(G) = c$  and h(G) = d.

*Proof* We consider four cases.

**Case 1.** a = b = 0. Then the graph G constructed in Theorem 3.1 satisfies the requirements of this theorem.

**Case 2.**  $a = 0, b \ge 1$ . Then the graph G constructed in Theorem 3.2 satisfies the requirements of this theorem.

**Case 3.**  $1 \le a = b$ . Then the graph G constructed in Theorem 3.4 satisfies the requirements of this theorem.

**Case 4.**  $1 \le a < b$ .

**Subcase 4a.** c = d. Let G be the graph obtained from  $H_a$  and  $Z_{b-a}$  by identifying the vertex  $x_a$  of  $H_a$  and the vertex  $k_1$  of  $Z_{b-a}$  and then adding the new vertices  $x, z_1, z_2, ..., z_{c-b-1}$  and joining the edges  $xs_1, m_{b-a}z_1, m_{b-a}z_2, ..., m_{b-a}z_{c-b-1}$ . First we show that mh(G) = c. Let  $Z = \{x, z_1, z_2, ..., z_{c-b-1}\}$  be the set of end vertices of G. Let  $F_i = \{u_i, v_i\} (1 \le i \le a)$  and  $H_i = \{h_i, p_i, q_i\} (1 \le i \le b - a)$ . It is clear that any mh-set of G is of the form  $S = Z \cup \{c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_a\} \cup \{d_1, d_2, d_3, ..., d_{b-a}\}$ , where  $c_i \in F_i(1 \le i \le a)$  and  $d_j \in H_j(1 \le j \le b-a)$ . Then as in earlier theorems it can be seen that  $f_{mh}(G) = b$  and mh(G) = c. It is clear that any h-set W is of the form  $W = Z \cup \{p_1, p_2, p_3, ..., p_{b-a}\} \cup \{c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_a\}$ , where  $c_i \in F_i(1 \le i \le a)$ . Then as in earlier theorems it can be seen that  $f_{mh}(G) = a$  and h(G) = c.

**Subcase 4b.** c < d. Let  $G_1$  be the graph obtained from  $H_a$  and  $Z_{b-a}$  by identifying the vertex  $x_a$  of  $H_a$  and the vertex  $k_1$  of  $Z_{b-a}$ . Now let G be the graph obtained from  $G_1$  and  $T_{d-c}$  by identifying the vertex  $m_{b-a}$  of  $G_1$  and the vertex  $\alpha_1$  of  $T_{d-c}$  and then adding new vertices  $x, z_1, z_2, \dots, z_{c-b-1}$  and joining the edges  $xs_1, \gamma_{d-c}z_1, \gamma_{d-c}z_2, \dots, \gamma_{d-c}z_{c-b-1}$ . Let  $Z = \{x, z_1, z_2, \dots, z_{c-b-1}\}$  be the set of end vertices of G. Let  $F_i = \{u_i, v_i\} (1 \le i \le a)$  and  $H_i = \{h_i, p_i, q_i\} (1 \le i \le b - a)$ . It is clear that any mh-set of G is of the form  $S = Z \cup D$ 

 $\{c_1, c_2, c_3, \cdots, c_a\} \cup \{d_1, d_2, d_3, \cdots, d_{b-a}\}, \text{ where } c_i \in F_i (1 \leq i \leq a) \text{ and } d_j \in H_j (1 \leq j \leq b-a).$ Then as in earlier theorems it can be seen that  $f_{mh}(G) = b$  and mh(G) = c. It is clear that any *h*-set *W* is of the form  $W = Z \cup \{p_1, p_2, p_3, \cdots, p_{b-a}\} \cup \{f_1, f_2, f_3, \cdots, f_{d-c}\} \cup \{c_1, c_2, c_3, \cdots, c_a\},$ where  $c_i \in F_i (1 \leq i \leq a)$ . Then as in earlier theorems it can be seen that  $f_h(G) = a$  and h(G) = d.

# References

- [1] F.Buckley and F.Harary, Distance in Graphs, Addition- Wesley, Redwood City, CA, 1990.
- [2] G.Chartrand and P.Zhang, The forcing geodetic number of a graph, Discuss. Math. Graph Theory, 19 (1999), 45-58.
- [3] G.Chartrand and P.Zhang, The forcing hull number of a graph, J. Combin Math. Comput., 36(2001), 81-94.
- [4] G.Chartrand, F.Harary and P.Zhang, On the geodetic number of a graph, Networks, 39(2002) 1-6.
- [5] Carmen Hernando, Tao Jiang, Merce Mora, Ignacio. M. Pelayo and Carlos Seara, On the Steiner, geodetic and hull number of graphs, *Discrete Mathematics*, 293 (2005) 139 - 154.
- [6] M. G. Evertt, S. B. Seidman, The hull number of a graph, *Discrete Mathematics*, 57 (1985) 217-223.
- [7] Esamel M. Paluga, Sergio R. Canoy Jr, Monophonic numbers of the join and Composition of connected graphs, *Discrete Mathematics* 307(2007) 1146 - 1154.
- [8] M.Faber, R.E. Jamison, Convexity in graphs and hypergraphs, SIAM Journal Algebraic Discrete Methods, 7(1986) 433-444.
- [9] F.Harary, Graph Theory, Addison-Wesley, 1969.
- [10] F.Harary, E.Loukakis and C.Tsouros, The geodetic number of a graph, Math. Comput Modeling 17(11)(1993) 89-95.
- [11] J.John and S.Panchali, The upper monophonic number of a graph, International J.Math. Combin, 4(2010),46-52.
- [12] J.John and V.Mary Gleeta, The Forcing Monophonic Hull Number of a Graph, International Journal of Mathematics Trends and Technology, 3(2012),43-46.
- [13] J.John and V.Mary Gleeta, Monophonic hull sets in graphs, submitted.
- [14] Li-Da Tong, The forcing hull and forcing geodetic numbers of graphs, Discrete Applied Math., 157(2009), 1159-1163.
- [15] Mitre C.Dourado, Fabio protti and Jayme L.Szwarcfiter, Algorithmic Aspects of Monophonic Convexity, *Electronic Notes in Discrete Mathematics* 30(2008) 177-182.

# Simplicial Branched Coverings of the 3-Sphere

Keerti Vardhan Madahar

(Department of Mathematics (DES), Panjab University Chandigarh, 160014, India)

E-mail: keerti1vardhan@gmail.com

**Abstract:** In this article we give, for each d > 1, a simplicial branched covering map  $\lambda_d : S^3_{3(d+1)} \to S^3_6$  of degree d. And by using the simplicial map  $\lambda_2$  we demonstrate a well known topological fact that the space obtained by identifying diagonally opposite points of the 3-sphere is homeomorphic to the 3-sphere.

Key Words: Branched Covering, simplicial map, triangulation of map.

AMS(2010): 57M12, 57N12, 55M25, 57M20

# §1. Introduction

In articles [5] and [6] we have given simplicial branched coverings of the Real Projective Plane and the 2-Sphere respectively. The present article is in continuation of these articles. Here we give, for each d > 1, a simplicial branched covering map,  $\lambda_d : S^3_{3(d+1)} \to S^3_6$ , from a 3(d+1) vertex triangulation of the 3-sphere onto a 6 vertex triangulation of the 3-sphere. For d = 2, we show that the simplicial branched covering map  $\lambda_2 : S^3_9 \to S^3_6$  is a minimal triangulation of the well known two fold branched covering map  $S^3 \to S^3/(x,y) \sim (y,x)$ . Moreover the simplicial map  $\lambda_2$  verifies a familiar topological fact that after identifying diagonally symmetric points of the 3-sphere we get a homeomorphic copy of the 3-sphere. Branched coverings of the low dimensional manifolds have been discussed extensively (e.g. see [1], [3] and [4]) but the explicit constructions, which we are giving here are missing. The purpose here is to give some concrete examples, which are not at all trivial but explain some important topological facts.

### §2. Preliminary Notes

**Definition** 2.1 An abstract simplicial complex K on a finite set V is a collection of subsets of V, which is closed under inclusion i.e. if  $s \in K$  and  $s' \subset s$  then  $s' \in K$ . The elements of K are called simplices and in particular a set  $\gamma \in K$  of cardinality n+1 is called an n-simplex; O-simplices are called vertices, 1-simplices are called edges and so on.

A geometric n-simplex is the convex hull of n + 1 affinely independent points of  $\mathbb{R}^N$  (see [2]). A geometric simplicial complex is a collection of geometric simplices such that all faces of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received February 27, 2012. Accepted August 28, 2012.

these simplices are also in the collection and intersection of any two of these simplices is either empty or a common face of both of these simplices. It is easy to see that corresponding to each geometric simplicial complex there is an abstract simplicial complex. Converse is also true i. e. corresponding to any abstract simplicial complex K there is a topological space  $|K| \subset \mathbb{R}^N$ , made up of geometric simplices, called its geometric realization (see [2], [7], [8]). If K is an abstract simplicial complex and M is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^N$  such that there is a homeomorphism  $h : |K| \to M$  then we say (|K|, h) is a triangulation of M or K triangulates the topological space M.

**Definition** 2.2 A map  $f: K \to L$ , between two abstract simplicial complexes K and L, is called a simplicial map if image,  $f(\sigma) = \{f(v_0), f(v_1), ..., f(v_k)\}$ , of any simplex  $\sigma = \{v_0, v_1, ..., v_k\}$  of K is a simplex of L. Further if |K| and |L| are geometric realizations of K and L respectively then there is a piecewise-linear continuous map  $|f|: |K| \to |L|$  defined as follows. As each point x of |K| is an interior point of exactly one simplex (say  $\sigma = \{v_0, ..., v_k\}$ ) of |K|, so for each  $x \in \sigma$  we have  $x = \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i v_i$  where  $\lambda_i \ge 0$ ,  $\sum \lambda_i = 1$ . Therefore we may define  $|f|(x) = \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i f(v_i)$ .

**Definition** 2.3 A simplicial branched covering map between two triangulated n-manifolds K and L is defined by a dimension preserving piecewise linear map  $p : |K| \to |L|$ , which is an ordinary covering over the complement of some specific co-dimension 2 sub-complex L' of L (for more detailed definition see [1], [3], [4], [5]). The sub-complex L' is called branch set of the branched covering map and a point  $x \in p^{-1}(L')$  is called a singular point if p fails to be a local homeomorphism at x.

### §3. Main Results

# **3.1** Simplicial branched covering map $\lambda_d: S^3_{3(d+1)} \to S^3_6$

We first define a simplicial branched covering map  $\lambda_2 : S_9^3 \to S_6^3$  of degree 2 and then show that the same method gives, for each d > 2, a simplicial branched covering map  $\lambda_d : S_{3(d+1)}^3 \to S_6^3$  of degree d.

Since the join of two 1-spheres is a 3-sphere, so in order to get the desired 9 vertex 3-sphere  $S_9^3$ , we take join of a three vertex 1-sphere  $S_3^1 = \{A_0, E_0, F_0, A_0E_0, E_0F_0, F_0A_0\}$  with the six vertex 1-sphere  $S_6^1 = \{B_0, C_0, D_0, B_1, C_1, D_1, C_0B_0, B_0D_0, D_0C_1, C_1B_1, B_1D_1, D_1C_0\}$ . The 3-sipmlices of  $S_9^3 = S_3^1 * S_6^1$  are shown in Figure 1.

We define a map on the vertex set of  $S_9^3$ , as  $A_0 \to A, E_0 \to E, F_0 \to F, X_i \to X$  for each  $X \in \{B, C, D\}, i \in \{0, 1\}$  and extend it linearly on the 3-simplices of  $S_9^3$ . The image of this map is a simplicial complex whose 3-simplices are ABCE, ACDE, ABDE, EDBF, EBCF, EDCF, CDAF, DBAF and CBAF. This simplicial complex triangulates the 3-sphere because its geometric realization is homeomorphic to the 3-sphere as it is a disjoint union of two 3balls having a common boundary  $S^2$  (see figure 2 below). We denote this simplicial complex by  $S_6^3$  and the map just defined is the simplicial map  $\lambda_2 : S_9^3 \to S_6^3$ . Notice that the map  $\lambda_2 : S_9^3 \to S_6^3$  is a 2-fold simplicial branched covering map because pre-image of each 3-simplex of  $S_6^3$  consists of exactly two 3-simplices of  $S_9^3$ ; each is being mapped, under the map  $\lambda_2$ , with the same orientation. Branching set and the singular set of the map are AE + EF + FA and  $A_0E_0 + E_0F_0 + F_0A_0$  respectively.



# Figure 1

In order to get a simplicial branched covering map,  $\lambda_d : S^3_{3(d+1)} \to S^3_6$ , of degree d (for each d > 2) we consider the join of a 3 vertex 1-sphere with the 3d vertex 1-sphere. i.e.  $S^3_{3(d+1)} = S^1_3 * S^1_{3d} = \{A_0, E_0, F_0, A_0 E_0, E_0 F_0, F_0 A_0\} * \{B_i, C_i, D_i, C_i B_i, B_i D_i, D_i C_{i+1} : i \in \mathbb{Z}_d\}.$ 



# Figure 2

The 3-simplices of  $S^3_{3(d+1)}$  are  $\{A_0E_0C_iB_i, A_0E_0B_iD_i, A_0E_0D_iC_{i+1}, E_0F_0C_iB_i, E_0F_0B_iD_i, E_0F_0D_iC_{i+1}, F_0A_0C_iB_i, F_0A_0B_iD_i, F_0A_0D_iC_{i+1} : i \in \mathbb{Z}_d, \text{ addition in the subscripts is mod } d\}$ . Notice that a map, defined on the vertices of the simplicial complex  $S^3_{3(d+1)}$ , as  $A_0 \to A, E_0 \to A$ .  $E, F_0 \to F, X_i \to X$  for each  $X \in \{B, C, D\}$  and for  $i \in \{0, 1, d-1\}$  is a simplicial branched covering map  $\lambda_d : S^3_{3(d+1)} \to S^3_6$  of degree d.

**Remark 3.1.1** We shall now show that the simplicial map  $\lambda_2 : S_9^3 \to S_6^3$  triangulates the 2-fold branched covering map  $S^3 \to S^3/(x,y) \sim (y,x)$  but before that we prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 3.1.1** The simplicial map  $\lambda_2 : S_9^3 \to S_6^3$  is a minimal triangulation of the 2-fold branched covering map  $q: S^3 \to S^3/(x,y) \sim (y,x)$ .

Proof Notice that branching of the map q occurs along the diagonal circle of the quotient space and pre-image of the branching circle is the diagonal circle of the domain of the map q. Let  $\lambda_2 : S^3_{\alpha_0} \to S^3_{\beta_0}$  be a minimal triangulation of the map q, so the branching circle and the singular circle are at least triangles. Since the polygonal link of any singular 1-simplex of  $S^3_{\alpha_0}$ , is to be mapped with degree 2 by the map  $\lambda_2$  so the link will have at least 6-vertices. The image of this link will be a circle with at least 3 vertices, which are different from the vertices of the branching circle. This implies that the domain 3-sphere of the map  $\lambda_2$  will have at least 9 vertices and its image will have at least 6 vertices i.e.  $\alpha_0 \geq 9$  and  $\beta_0 \geq 6$ .

Note 3.1.1 Following description of the simplicial complex  $S_9^3$  enables us to show that the simplicial map  $\lambda_2 : S_9^3 \to S_6^3$  triangulates the 2-fold branched covering map q:  $S^3 \to S^3/(x, y) \sim (y, x)$ . It also leads to a combinatorial proof of the fact that after identification of diagonally symmetric points of the 3-sphere we get the 3-sphere again.

# 3.2 Diagonally Symmetric Triangulation of the 3-Sphere

The diagonal of the standard 3-sphere  $S^3 = \{(z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{C}^2 : |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 = 1\}$  is the subspace  $\Delta = \{(z_1, z_2) \in S^3 : z_1 = z_2\}$ . A triangulation of  $S^3$  will be called diagonally symmetric if whenever there is a vertex at a point  $(z_1, z_2)$  there is a vertex at the point  $(z_2, z_1)$  and whenever there is a 3-simplex on the vertices  $(z_{i_1}, z_{i_2}), (z_{i_3}, z_{i_4}), (z_{i_5}, z_{i_6}), (z_{i_7}, z_{i_8})$ , there is a 3-simplex on the vertices  $(z_{i_2}, z_{i_1}), (z_{i_4}, z_{i_3}), z_{i_6}, z_{i_5}), (z_{i_8}, z_{i_7})$ . We show that the simplicial complex  $S_9^3$  obtained above is a diagonally symmetric triangulation of the 3-sphere and the simplicial branched covering map  $\lambda_2 : S_9^3 \to S_6^3$  is equivalent to the map q:  $S^3 \to S^3/(x, y) \sim (y, x)$ . In order to show this we consider the following description of the 3-sphere:

$$S^3 = T_1 \bigcup T_{2_2}$$

where  $T_1 = \{(z_1, z_2) \in S^3 : |z_1| \le |z_2|\}, T_2 = \{(z_1, z_2) \in S^3 : |z_1| \ge |z_2|\}$  and

$$T = T_1 \bigcap T_2 = \{(z_1, z_2) \in S^3 : |z_1| = |z_2| = 1/\sqrt{2}\} \cong S^1 \times S^1.$$

A map  $\theta: S^3 \to S^3$  defined as  $(z_1, z_2) \to (z_2, z_1)$  swaps the interiors of the solid tori  $T_1$ and  $T_2$  homeomorphically. We triangulate  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  in such a way that the homeomorphism  $\theta$ induces a simplicial isomorphism between the triangulations of  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ . The triangulations of T,  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are described as follows. In Figure 3 below we give a triangulated 2-torus T, which is the common boundary of both of the solid tori  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ . The vertices  $X_0, X_1$  for each  $X \in \{B, C, D\}$  are symmetric about the diagonal  $\Delta$  and the vertices  $A_0, E_0, F_0$  triangulate the diagonal.

Since there are precisely two ways to fold a square to get a torus, viz (i) first identify vertical boundaries and then identify horizontal boundaries of the square (ii) first identify horizontal boundaries and then vertical boundaries of the square, so we use this fact to obtain the solid tori  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ .



### Figure 3

The solid torus  $T_1$  has been obtained by first identifying the vertical edges, of the square of Figure 3, and then top and bottom edges (see Figure 4 below). Its three, of the total nine, 3-simplices are  $A_0B_0C_0E_0$ ,  $A_0C_0E_0D_1$  and  $A_0D_1E_0B_1$  and remaining six 3-simplices can be obtained from an automorphism defined by  $A_0 \to E_0 \to F_0 \to A_0$ ,  $B_0 \to D_1 \to C_1 \to B_0$  and  $C_0 \to B_1 \to D_0 \to C_0$ .

The solid torus  $T_2$  has been obtained by first identifying the horizontal edges, of the square of Figure 3, and then the other two sides as shown in Figure 4. The nine 3-simplices of  $T_2$  are  $\{A_0D_0E_0B_0, E_0A_0C_1D_0, A_0B_1C_1E_0, E_0C_0F_0D_1, F_0E_0B_0C_0, E_0D_0B_0F_0, F_0B_1A_0C_1, A_0F_0D_1B_1, F_0C_0D_1A_0\}$ . These simplices can also be obtained from the 3-simplices of  $T_1$  by using the permutation  $\rho = (B_0B_1)(C_0C_1)(D_0D_1)$ , which is equivalent to the Z<sub>2</sub>-action defined by the map  $\theta : (x, y) \to (y, x)$  on  $S^3$ .

The nine 3-simplices of  $T_1$  together with the nine 3-simplices of  $T_2$  constitute a diagonally symmetric triangulation of the 3-sphere with 9 vertices. And since the list of 3-simplices of  $S_3^1 * S_6^1$  is same as that of the 3-simplices of the simplicial complex obtained now, so the two simplicial complexes are isomorphic.

Notice that the identification of diagonally symmetric vertices / simplices of the 3-sphere (obtained now) is equivalent to the identifications provided by the simplicial map  $\lambda_2$ . This equivalence implies that the identification of diagonally symmetric points of the 3-sphere gives

a 3-sphere.

**Remark** 3.2.1 In Figure 3 (triangulation of T) if we replace the edges  $A_0D_0$  and  $A_0D_1$  by the edges  $B_0C_1$  and  $B_1C_0$  respectively then we get another triangulation of T, which is also symmetric about the diagonal. But this triangulation under the diagonal action does not give a simplicial branched covering map.





### References

- I.Berstein and A. L. Edmond, On construction of branched coverings of low dimensional manifolds, *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 247(1979) 87-124.
- [2] B.Datta, Minimal triangulations of manifolds, Journal of Indian Institute of Science, 87(2007), 429 - 449.
- [3] B.A.Dubrovin, A.T.Fomenko and S.P.Novikov, Modern Geometry Methods and Applications, Springer-Verlag, 1985.
- [4] R. C.Gunning, Lectures on Riemann Surfaces, Princeton University Press, 1966.
- [5] K.V.Madahar, On branched coverings, International Journal of Applied Mathematics and Statistics, 15 (D09)(2009), 37-46
- [6] K.V.Madahar and K.S.Sarkaria, Minimal simplicial self maps of the 2-sphere, Geometriae Dedicata, 84 (2001) 25-33.
- [7] J.R.Munkres, *Elements of Algebraic Topology*, Addison Wesley, 1984.
- [8] E. H.Spanier, Algebraic Topology, McGraw-Hill, 1981.

# On the Osculating Spheres of a Real Quaternionic Curve In the Euclidean Space $E^4$

Derya Sağlam

Derya Sağlam Afyonkarahisar Kocatepe University Faculty of Art and Sciences, Department of Mathematics, Afyonkarahisar, Turkey

E-mail: dryilmaz@aku.edu.tr

**Abstract**: In the Euclidean space  $E^4$ , there is a unique quaternionic sphere for a real quaternionic curve  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  such that it touches  $\alpha$  at the fourth order at  $\alpha(0)$ . In this paper, we studied some characterizations of the osculating sphere of the real quaternionic curves in the four dimensional Euclidean space.

Key Words: Euclidean space, quaternion algebra, osculating spheres.

AMS(2010): 14Q05, 53A17, 53C50

# §1. Introduction

The quaternions introduced by Hamilton in 1843 are the number system in four dimensional vector space and an extension of the complex number. There are different types of quaternions, namely: real, complex dual quaternions. A real quaternion is defined as  $q = q_0 + q_1e_1 + q_2e_2 + q_3e_3$  is composed of four units  $\{1, e_1, e_2, e_3\}$  where  $e_1, e_2, e_3$  are orthogonal unit spatial vectors,  $q_i$  (i = 0, 1, 2, 3) are real numbers and this quaternion can be written as a linear combination of a real part (scalar) and vectorial part (a spatial vector) [1,5,8].

The space of quaternions Q are isomorphic to  $E^4$ , four dimensional vector space over the real numbers. Then, Clifford generalized the quaternions to bi-quaternions in 1873 [11]. Hence they play an important role in the representation of physical quantities up to four dimensional space. Also they are used in both theoretical and applied mathematics. They are important number systems which use in Newtonian mechanics, quantum physics, robot kinematics, orbital mechanics and three dimensional rotations such as in the three dimensional computer graphics and vision. Real quaternions provide us with a simple and elegant representation for describing finite rotation in space. On the other hand, dual quaternions offer us a better way to express both rotational and translational transformations in a robot kinematic [5].

In 1985, the Serret-Frenet formulas for a quaternionic curve in Euclidean spaces  $E^3$  and  $E^4$  are given by Bharathi and Nagaraj [9]. By using of these formulas Karadağ and Sivridağ gave some characterizations for quaternionic inclined curves in the terms of the harmonic curvatures in Euclidean spaces  $E^3$  and  $E^4$  [10]. Gök et al. defined the real spatial quaternionic *b*-slant

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received June 30, 2012. Accepted September 4, 2012.

helix and the quaternionic  $B_2$ -slant helix in Euclidean spaces  $E^3$  and  $E^4$  respectively and they gave new characterization for them in the terms of the harmonic curvatures [7].

In the Euclidean space  $E^3$ , there is a unique sphere for a curve  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to E^3$  such that the sphere contacts  $\alpha$  at the third order at  $\alpha(0)$ . The intersection of the sphere with the osculating plane is a circle which contacts  $\alpha$  at the second order at  $\alpha(0)$  [2,3,6]. In [4], the osculating sphere and the osculating circle of the curve are studied for each of timelike, spacelike and null curves in semi- Euclidean spaces;  $E_1^3$ ,  $E_1^4$  and  $E_2^4$ .

In this paper, we define osculating sphere for a real quaternionic curve  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to E^4$ such that it contacts  $\alpha$  at the fourth order at  $\alpha(0)$ . Also some characterizations of the osculating sphere are given in Euclidean space  $E^4$ .

### §2. Preliminaries

We give basic concepts about the real quaternions. Let  $Q_H$  denote a four dimensional vector space over a field H whose characteristic grater than 2. Let  $e_i$   $(1 \le i \le 4)$  denote a basis for the vector space. Let the rule of multiplication on  $Q_H$  be defined on  $e_i$   $(1 \le i \le 4)$  and extended to the whole of the vector space by distributivity as follows:

$$\vec{e_1} \times \vec{e_2} = \vec{e_3} = -\vec{e_2} \times \vec{e_1},$$
  

$$\vec{e_2} \times \vec{e_3} = \vec{e_1} = -\vec{e_3} \times \vec{e_2},$$
  

$$\vec{e_3} \times \vec{e_1} = \vec{e_2} = -\vec{e_1} \times \vec{e_3},$$
  

$$\vec{e_1}^2 = \vec{e_2}^2 = \vec{e_3}^2 = -1, \quad e_4^2 = 1.$$

We can write a real quaternion as a linear combination of scalar part  $S_q = d$  and vectorial part  $V_q = a\vec{e_1} + b\vec{e_2} + c\vec{e_3}$ . Using these basic products we can now expand the product of two quaternions as

$$p \times q = S_p S_q - \left\langle \overrightarrow{V_p}, \overrightarrow{V_q} \right\rangle + S_p \overrightarrow{V_q} + S_q \overrightarrow{V_p} + \overrightarrow{V_p} \wedge \overrightarrow{V_q} \quad \text{for every} \ p, q \in Q_H,$$

where  $\langle,\rangle$  and  $\wedge$  are inner product and cross product on  $E^3$ , respectively. There is a unique involutory antiautomorphism of the quaternion algebra, denoted by the symbol  $\gamma$  and defined as follows:

$$\gamma q = -a\overrightarrow{e_1} - b\overrightarrow{e_2} - c\overrightarrow{e_3} + d$$

for every  $q = a\vec{e_1} + b\vec{e_2} + c\vec{e_3} + de_4 \in Q_H$  which is called the *Hamiltonian conjugation*. This defines the symmetric, real valued, non-degenerate, bilinear form h as follows:

$$h(p,q) = \frac{1}{2}(p \times \gamma q + q \times \gamma p)$$
 for every  $p, q \in Q_H$ .

Now we can give the definition of the norm for every quaternion. the norm of any q real quaternion is denoted by

$$||q||^2 = h(q,q) = q \times \gamma q = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2$$

in [5,8].

The four-dimensional Euclidean space  $E^4$  is identified with the space of unit quaternions. A real quaternionic sphere with origin m and radius R > 0 in  $E^4$  is

$$S^{3}(m,R) = \{ p \in Q_{H} : h(p-m, p-m) = R^{2} \}.$$

The Serret-Frenet formulas for real quaternionic curves in  $E^4$  are as follows:

**Theorem** 2.1([10]) The four-dimensional Euclidean space  $E^4$  is identified with the space of unit quaternions. Let I = [0, 1] denotes the unit interval in the real line  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $\overrightarrow{e_4} = 1$ . Let

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H \\ s \to \alpha(s) &= \sum_{i=1}^4 \alpha_i(s) \overrightarrow{e_i}, \end{aligned}$$

be a smooth curve in  $E^4$  with nonzero curvatures  $\{K, k, r - K\}$  and the Frenet frame of the curve  $\alpha$  is  $\{T, N, B_1, B_2\}$ . Then Frenet formulas are given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} T'\\N'\\B'_1\\B'_2\end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & K & 0 & 0\\-K & 0 & k & 0\\0 & -k & 0 & (r-K)\\0 & 0 & -(r-K) & 0\end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T\\N\\B_1\\B_2\end{bmatrix}$$
(2.1)

where K is the principal curvature, k is torsion and (r - K) is bitorsion of  $\alpha$ .

# §3. Osculating Sphere of a Real Quaternionic Curve in $E^4$

We assume that the real quaternionic curve  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  is arc-length parametrized, i.e,  $\|\alpha'(s)\| = 1$ . Then the tangent vector  $T(s) = \alpha'(s) = \sum_{i=1}^{4} \alpha'_i(s) \overrightarrow{e_i}$  has unit length. Let  $(y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4)$  be a rectangular coordinate system of  $\mathbb{R}^4$ . We take a real quaternionic sphere  $h(y - d, y - d) = \mathbb{R}^2$  with origin d and radius  $\mathbb{R}$ , where  $y = (y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4)$ . Let  $f(s) = h(\alpha(s) - d, \alpha(s) - d) - \mathbb{R}^2$ . If we have the following equations

$$f(0) = 0, \quad f'(0) = 0, \quad f''(0) = 0, \quad f'''(0) = 0, \quad f^{(4)}(0) = 0$$

then we say that the sphere contacts at fourth order to the curve  $\alpha$  at  $\alpha(0)$ . The sphere is called osculating sphere.

**Theorem 3.1** Let  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  be a real quaternionic curve with nonzero curvatures K(0), k(0) and (r - K)(0) at  $\alpha(0)$ . Then there exists a sphere which contacts at the fourth order to the curve  $\alpha$  at  $\alpha(0)$  and the equation of the osculating sphere according to the Frenet frame  $\{T_0, N_0, B_{1_0}, B_{2_0}\}$  is

$$x_1^2 + (x_2 - \rho_0)^2 + (x_3 - \rho_0'\sigma_0)^2 + (x_4 - \omega_0((\rho_0'\sigma_0)' + \frac{\rho_0}{\sigma_0}))^2 = \rho_0^2 + (\rho_0'\sigma_0)^2 + \omega_0^2((\rho_0'\sigma_0)' + \frac{\rho_0}{\sigma_0})^2, \quad (3.1)$$

where

$$\rho_0 = \frac{1}{K(0)}, \ \sigma_0 = \frac{1}{k(0)}, \ \omega_0 = \frac{1}{r(0) - K(0)}.$$

*Proof* If f(0) = 0 then  $h(\alpha(0) - d, \alpha(0) - d) = R^2$ . Since we have

$$f' = 2h(\alpha', \alpha - d)$$
 and  $f'(0) = 0$ 

then

$$h(T_0, \alpha(0) - d) = 0. \tag{3.2}$$

Similarly we have

$$f'' = 2[h(\alpha'', \alpha - d) + h(\alpha', \alpha')]$$
 and  $f''(0) = 0$ 

implies  $h(K(0)N_0, \alpha(0) - d) + h(T_0, T_0) = 0$ . Since  $h(T_0, T_0) = 1$ , then

$$h(N_0, \alpha(0) - d) = -\frac{1}{K(0)} = -\rho_0.$$
(3.3)

Considering

$$f''' = 2[h(\alpha''', \alpha - d) + 3h(\alpha'', \alpha')]$$
 and  $f'''(0) = 0$ 

we get

$$h(-K^{2}(0)T_{0} + K'(0)N_{0} + K(0)k(0)B_{1_{0}}, \alpha(0) - d) = 0.$$

From the equations (3.2) and (3.3) we obtain

$$h(B_{1_0}, \alpha(0) - d) = \frac{K'(0)}{K^2(0)k(0)} = -\rho'_0\sigma_0.$$
(3.4)

Since

$$f^{(4)} = 2[h(\alpha^{(4)}, \alpha - d) + 4h(\alpha^{\prime\prime\prime}, \alpha^{\prime}) + 3h(\alpha^{\prime\prime}, \alpha^{\prime\prime})] \text{ and } f^{(4)}(0) = 0,$$

from the equations (2.1), (3.1)-(3.4), we obtain

$$h(B_{2_0}, \alpha(0) - d) = -\frac{1}{r(0) - K(0)} \left[ (\rho'_0 \sigma_0)' + \frac{\rho_0}{\sigma_0}) \right] = -\omega_0 \left[ (\rho'_0 \sigma_0)' + \frac{\rho_0}{\sigma_0}) \right].$$
(3.5)

Now we investigate the numbers  $u_1, u_2, u_3$  and  $u_4$  such that

$$\alpha(0) - d = u_1 T_0 + u_2 N_0 + u_3 B_{1_0} + u_4 B_{2_0}.$$

From  $h(T_0, \alpha(0) - d) = u_1$  and the equation (3.2), then we find  $u_1 = 0$ . From  $h(N_0, \alpha(0) - d) = u_2$  and the equation (3.3), then we find  $u_2 = -\rho_0$ . From  $h(B_{1_0}, \alpha(0) - d) = u_3$  and the equation (3.4), then we obtain  $u_3 = -\rho'_0 \sigma_0$ . From the equation (3.5), we obtain  $u_4 = -\omega_0 \left[ (\rho'_0 \sigma_0)' + \frac{\rho_0}{\sigma_0} \right]$ . Also the origin of the sphere that contacts at the fourth order to the curve at the point  $\alpha(0)$  is

$$d = \alpha(0) - u_1 T_0 - u_2 N_0 - u_3 B_{1_0} - u_4 B_{2_0}$$
(3.6)

Given a real quaternionic variable P on the osculating sphere, suppose

$$P = \alpha(0) + x_1 T_0 + x_2 N_0 + x_3 B_{1_0} + x_4 B_{2_0}$$

and from the equation (3.6)

$$P - d = x_1 T_0 + (x_2 - \rho_0) N_0 + (x_3 - \rho'_0 \sigma_0) B_{1_0} + (x_4 - \omega_0 \left\lfloor (\rho'_0 \sigma_0)' + \frac{\rho_0}{\sigma_0} \right) \right\rfloor B_{2_0}$$

Also

$$h(P-d, P-d) = x_1^2 + (x_2 - \rho_0)^2 + (x_3 - \rho_0'\sigma_0)^2 + (x_4 - \omega_0((\rho_0'\sigma_0)' + \frac{\rho_0}{\sigma_0}))^2$$

and using (3.6), we obtain

$$R^{2} = h(\alpha(0) - d, \alpha(0) - d) = \rho_{0}^{2} + (\rho_{0}'\sigma_{0})^{2} + \omega_{0}^{2}((\rho_{0}'\sigma_{0})' + \frac{\rho_{0}}{\sigma_{0}})^{2}.$$

**Definition** 3.2 Let  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  be a real quaternionic curve with nonzero curvatures K, k and r - K. The functions  $m_i : I \to \mathbb{R}$ ,  $1 \le i \le 4$  such that

$$\begin{cases}
 m_1 = 0, \\
 m_2 = \frac{1}{K}, \\
 m_3 = \frac{m_2'}{k}, \\
 m_4 = \frac{m_3' + km_2}{r - K}
\end{cases}$$
(3.7)

is called  $m_i$  curvature function.

**Corollary** 3.3 Let  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  be a real quaternionic curve with nonzero curvatures K, k, r - K and the Frenet frame  $\{T, N, B_1, B_2\}$ . If d(s) is the center of the osculating sphere at  $\alpha(s)$ , then

$$d = \alpha(s) + m_2(s)N(s) + m_3(s)B_1(s) + m_4(s)B_2(s).$$
(3.8)

Moreover the radius of the osculating sphere at  $\alpha(s)$  is

$$R = \sqrt{m_2^2(s) + m_3^2(s) + m_4^2(s)}.$$
(3.9)

Let  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  be a real quaternionic curve. If  $\alpha(I) \subset S^3(m, R)$ , then  $\alpha$  is called spherical curve. We obtain new characterization for spherical curve  $\alpha$ .

**Theorem 3.4** Let  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  be a real quaternionic curve and  $\alpha(I) \subset S^3(0, R)$ . Then

$$h(\alpha(s), V_j(s)) = -m_j(s), \quad 1 \le j \le 4,$$

where  $V_1 = T$ ,  $V_2 = N$ ,  $V_3 = B_1$  and  $V_4 = B_2$ .

*Proof* Since  $\alpha(s) \in S^3(0, R)$  for all  $s \in I$ , then  $h(\alpha(s), \alpha(s)) = R^2$ . Derivating of this equation with respect to s four times and from the equation (3.7), we get

$$h(V_1(s), \alpha(s)) = h(T(s), \alpha(s)) = 0,$$
  
$$h(V_2(s), \alpha(s)) = h(N(s), \alpha(s)) = -\frac{1}{K(s)} = -m_2(s),$$

On the Osculating Spheres of a Real Quaternionic Curve in the Euclidean Space  $E^4$ 

$$h(V_3(s), \alpha(s)) = h(B_1(s), \alpha(s)) = -\left(\frac{1}{K(s)}\right)' \frac{1}{k(s)} = -\frac{m'_2(s)}{k(s)} = -m_3(s)$$

and

$$h(V_4(s), \alpha(s)) = h(B_2(s), \alpha(s))$$
  
=  $-\left[\left(\left(\frac{1}{K(s)}\right)' \frac{1}{k(s)}\right)' + \frac{k(s)}{K(s)}\right] \frac{1}{r(s) - K(s)}$   
=  $-\frac{m'_3(s) + k(s)m_2(s)}{r(s) - K(s)}$   
=  $-m_4(s).$ 

**Theorem 3.5** Let  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  be a real quaternionic curve. If  $\alpha(I) \subset S^3(0, R)$ , then the osculating sphere at  $\alpha(s)$  for each  $s \in I$  is  $S^3(0, R)$ .

*Proof* We assume  $\alpha(I) \subset S^3(0, R)$ . From the equation (3.8), the center of the osculating sphere at  $\alpha(s)$  is

$$d = \alpha(s) + m_2(s)N(s) + m_3(s)B_1(s) + m_4(s)B_2(s)$$
  
=  $\alpha(s) + m_2(s)V_2(s) + m_3(s)V_3(s) + m_4(s)V_4(s).$ 

According to Theorem 3.4

$$d = \alpha(s) - \sum_{j=2}^{4} h(\alpha(s), V_j(s)) V_j(s).$$
(3.10)

On the other hand

$$\alpha(s) = \sum_{j=1}^{4} h(\alpha(s), V_j(s)) V_j(s)$$

and since  $h(\alpha(s), V_1(s)) = 0$ , we have

$$\alpha(s) = \sum_{j=2}^{4} h(\alpha(s), V_j(s)) V_j(s).$$
(3.11)

From the equations (3.10) and (3.11), we get d = 0. In addition we have

$$h(\alpha(s), d) = R.$$

In general, above theorem is valid for the sphere  $S^3(b, R)$  with the center b. As well as  $S^3(0, R)$  isometric to  $S^3(b, R)$ , the truth can be avoidable. Now, we give relationship between center and radius of the osculating sphere following.

**Theorem 3.6** Let  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  be a real quaternionic curve with nonzero curvatures K, k, r - K and  $m_4$ . The radii of the osculating spheres at  $\alpha(s)$  for all  $s \in I$  is constant iff the centers of the osculating spheres at  $\alpha(s)$  are fixed.

#### Derya Sağlam

*Proof* We assume that the radius of the osculating sphere at  $\alpha(s)$  for all  $s \in I$  is constant. From the equation (3.9)

$$R(s)^{2} = m_{2}^{2}(s) + m_{3}^{2}(s) + m_{4}^{2}(s).$$

Derivating of the equation with respect to s, we obtain

$$m_2(s)m'_2(s) + m_3(s)m'_3(s) + m_4(s)m'_4(s) = 0.$$
  
Since  $m_3(s) = \frac{m'_2(s)}{k(s)}$  and  $m_4(s) = \frac{m'_3(s) + k(s)m_2(s)}{r(s) - K(s)}$ , then  
 $(r(s) - K(s))m_3(s) + m'_4(s) = 0.$  (3.12)

On the other hand derivating of the equation (3.8) with respect to s and from the equations (3.7), (3.12), we get

$$d'(s) = 0.$$

Thus the center d(s) of the osculating sphere at  $\alpha(s)$  is fixed.

Conversely, let the center d(s) of the osculating sphere at  $\alpha(s)$  for all  $s \in I$  be fixed. Since

$$h(d(s) - \alpha(s), d(s) - \alpha(s)) = R^2(s),$$

derivating of the equation with respect to s, we obtain

$$h(T(s), \alpha(s) - d(s)) = R'(s)R(s).$$

Left hand side this equation is zero. Hence R'(s) = 0 and than the radius of the osculating sphere at  $\alpha(s)$  for all  $s \in I$  is constant.

**Theorem 3.7** Let  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  be a real quaternionic curve. The curve is spherical iff the centers of the osculating spheres at  $\alpha(s)$  are fixed.

Proof We assume  $\alpha(I) \subset S^3(b, R)$ . According to Theorem 3.6 the proof is clearly. Conversely, according to Theorem 3.5 if the centers d(s) of the osculating spheres at  $\alpha(s)$  for all  $s \in I$  are fixed point b, then the radii of the osculating spheres is constant R. Thus  $h(\alpha(s), b) = R$  and than  $\alpha$  is spherical.

Now we give a characterization for spherical curve  $\alpha$  in terms of its curvatures K, k and r - K in following theorem.

**Theorem 3.8** Let  $\alpha : I \subset \mathbb{R} \to Q_H$  be a real quaternionic curve with nonzero curvatures K, k, r - K and  $m_4$ . The curve  $\alpha$  is spherical iff

$$\frac{r-K}{k}\left(\frac{1}{K}\right)' + \left\{ \left[ \left(\left(\frac{1}{K}\right)'\frac{1}{k}\right)' + \frac{k}{K} \right] \frac{1}{r-K} \right\}' = 0.$$
(3.13)

.

*Proof* Let the curve  $\alpha$  be spherical. According to Theorem 3.7 the centers d(s) of the osculating spheres at  $\alpha(s)$  for all  $s \in I$  are fixed. From the equations (3.7) and (3.12) we obtain (3.13).

Conversely we assume

$$\frac{r-K}{k}\left(\frac{1}{K}\right)' + \left\{ \left[ \left(\left(\frac{1}{K}\right)'\frac{1}{k}\right)' + \frac{k}{K} \right] \frac{1}{r-K} \right\}' = 0$$

From the equation (3.7), we get

$$(r - K)m_3 + m'_4 = 0.$$

Derivating equation (3.8) with respect to s and from the last equation and (3.7), we obtain d'(s) = 0. Hence d(s) is fixed point. According to Theorem 3.7 the curve  $\alpha$  is spherical.

# References

- [1] A.C.Çöken A. Tuna, On the quaternionic inclined curves in the semi-Euclidean space  $E_2^4$ , Applied Mathematics and Computation, 155 (2004), 373-389.
- [2] A.Sabuncuoğlu, Diferensiyel Geometri, Nobel Press, 2010.
- [3] D.J.Struik, Lectures on Classical Differential geometry, New-York, 1951.
- [4] E.Soytürk, K.İlarslan, D.Sağlam, Osculating spheres and osculating circles of a curve in semi-Riemannian space, Commun. Fac. Sci. Univ. Ank. Series, A1, 54 (2)(2005), 39-48.
- [5] F.Kahraman, I. Gök, H. H. Hacısalihoğlu, On the quaternionic  $B_2$  slant helices in the semi-Euclidean space  $E_2^4$ . Applied Mathematics and Computation, 218(2012), 6391-6400.
- [6] H.H.Hacısalihoğlu, Diferensiyel Geometri, Faculty of Sciences, University of Ankara Press, 1993.
- [7] I. Gök, O. Z. Okuyucu, F. Kahraman, H. H. Hacısalihoğlu, On the quaternionic  $B_2$  slant helices in the Euclidean space  $E^4$ , Adv Appl. Clifford Algebras, 21(2011), 707-719.
- [8] J.P.Ward, Quaternions and Cayley Numbers, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston-London, 1997.
- [9] K.Bharathi, M.Nagaraj, Quaternion valued function of a real variable Serret-Frenet formulae, *Indian J. Pure Appl. Math.*, 16(1985), 741-756.
- [10] M. Karadağ, A. İ. Sivridağ, Characterisations for the quaternionic inclined curves, Erc. Üniv. Fen Bil. Derg., 13, 1-2(1997), 37-53.
- [11] W.K.Clifford, Preliminary sketch of biquaternions, Proc. London Math. Soc., 4(1873), 361-395.

# Cover Pebbling Number for Square of a Path

A.Lourdusamy and T.Mathivanan

(Department of Mathematics, St.Xavier's College (Autonomous), Palayamkottai, India)

E-mail: lourdugnanam@hotmail.com, tahit\_van\_man@yahoo.com

**Abstract**: Given a graph G and a configuration C of pebbles on the vertices of G, a pebbling step (move) removes two pebbles from one vertex and places one pebble on an adjacent vertex. The cover pebbling number  $\gamma(G)$  is the minimum number so that every configuration of  $\gamma(G)$  pebbles has the property that after some sequence of pebbling steps(moves), every vertex has a pebble on it. In this paper we determine the cover pebbling number for square of a path.

Key Words: Cover pebbling, square of a path, Smarandachely cover H-pebbling.

AMS(2010): 05C78

# §1. Introduction

The game of pebbling was first suggested by Lagarias and Saks as a tool for solving a numbertheoretical conjecture of Erdos. Chung successfully used this tool to prove the conjecture and established other results concerning pebbling numbers. In doing so she introduced pebbling to the literature [1].

Begin with a graph G and a certain number of pebbles placed on its vertices. A pebbling step consists of removing two pebbles from one vertex and placing one on an adjacent vertex. In pebbling, the target is selected, and the goal is to move a pebble to the target vertex. The minimum number of pebbles such that regardless of their initial placement and regardless of the target vertex, we can pebble that target is called the pebbling number of G. In cover pebbling, the goal is to cover all the vertices with pebbles, that is, to move a pebble to every vertex simultaneously. Generally, for a connected subgraph H < G, a *Smarandachely cover* H-pebbling is to move a pebble to every vertex in H but not in  $G \setminus H$  simultaneously. The minimum number of pebbles required such that, regardless of their initial placement on G, there is a sequence of pebbling steps at the end of which every vertex has at least one pebble on it, is called the cover pebbling number of G. In [2], Crull et al. determine the cover pebbling number of several families of graphs, including trees and complete graphs. Hulbert and Munyan [4] have also announced a proof for the cover pebbling number for cycles and certain graph products. In the next section, we determine the cover pebbling number for square of a path.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received November 7, 2011. Accepted September 6, 2012.

### §2. The Cover Pebbling Number for square of a Path

**Definition**([6]) Let G = (V(G), E(G)) be a connected graph. The nth power of G, denoted by  $G^p$ , is the graph obtained from G by adding the edge uv to G whenever  $2 \le d(u, v) \le p$  in G, that is,  $G^p = (V(G), E(G) \cup \{uv : 2 \le d(u, v) \le p \text{ in } G\})$ . If p=1, we define  $G^1=G$ . We know that if p is large enough, that is,  $p \ge n-1$ , then  $G^p = K_n$ .

**Notation** 2.2 The Labeling of  $P_n^2$  is  $P_n^2$ :  $v_1v_2\cdots v_{n-1}v_n$ . Let  $p(v_i)$  denote the number of pebbles on the vertex  $v_i$  and  $p(P_A)$  denote the number of pebbles on the path  $P_A$ .

It is easy to see that  $\gamma(P_3^2) = 5$  since  $P_3^2 \cong K_3$  [2].

**Theorem 2.3** The cover pebbling number of  $P_4^2$  is  $\gamma(P_4^2) = 9$ .

*Proof* Consider the distribution of eight pebbles on  $v_1$ . Clearly, we cannot cover at least one of the vertices of  $P_4^2$ . Thus, $\gamma(P_4^2) \ge 9$ .

Now, consider the distribution of nine pebbles on the vertices of  $P_4^2$ . If  $v_4$  has zero pebbles on it, then using at most four pebbles from  $P_3^2 : v_1v_2v_3$  we can move a pebble to  $v_4$ . After moving a pebble to  $v_4$ ,  $P_3^2$  contains at least five pebbles and we are done. Next assume that  $v_4$  has at least one pebble. If  $p(v_4) \leq 4$ , then  $p(P_3^2) \geq 5$  and we are done. If  $p(v_4) = 5$  or 6 or 7, clearly we are done. If  $p(v_4) \geq 8$ , then move as many as possible to the vertices of  $P_3^2$  using at most four moves while retaining one or two pebbles on  $v_4$ , we cover all the vertices of  $P_4^2$  in these distributions also. Thus,  $\gamma(P_4^2) \leq 9$ . Therefore,  $\gamma(P_4^2) = 9$ .

**Theorem** 2.4 The cover pebbling number of  $P_5^2$  is  $\gamma(P_5^2) = 13$ .

*Proof* Consider the distribution of twelve pebbles on  $v_1$ . Clearly, we cannot cover at least one of the vertices of  $P_5^2$ . Thus, $\gamma(P_5^2) \ge 13$ .

Now, consider the distribution of thirteen pebbles on the vertices of  $P_5^2$ . If  $v_5$  has zero pebbles on it, then using at most four pebbles from  $P_4^2 : v_1 v_2 v_3 v_4$  we can move a pebble to  $v_5$ . After moving a pebble to  $v_5$ ,  $P_4^2$  contains at least nine pebbles and we are done. Next assume that  $v_5$  has at least one pebble. If  $p(v_5) \leq 4$ , then  $p(P_4^2) \geq 9$  and we are done. If  $p(v_5) = 5$  or 6 or 7, then clearly we are done. If  $p(v_5) \geq 8$ , then move as many as possible to the vertices of  $P_4^2$  using at most four moves while retaining one or two pebbles on  $v_5$ , we cover all the vertices of  $P_5^2$  in these distributions also. Thus,  $\gamma(P_5^2) \leq 13$ . Therefore,  $\gamma(P_5^2) = 13$ .

**Theorem 2.5** The cover pebbling number of  $P_n^2$  is

$$\gamma(P_n^2) = \begin{cases} 2^{k+2} - 3 & if \ n = 2k+1 \ (k \ge 1); \\ 3(2^k - 1) & if \ n = 2k \ (k \ge 2). \end{cases}$$

*Proof* Consider the following distribution

$$p(v_1) = \begin{cases} 2^{k+2} - 4 & \text{if } n = 2k+1 \ (k \ge 1); \\ 3(2^k) - 4 & \text{if } n = 2k \ (k \ge 2). \end{cases}$$

and  $p(v_i) = 0, i \neq 1$ . Notice that we cannot cover at least one of the vertices of  $P_n^2$ . Thus,

$$\gamma(P_n^2) \ge \begin{cases} 2^{k+2} - 3 & if \ n = 2k+1 \ (k \ge 1); \\ 3(2^k - 1) & if \ n = 2k \ (k \ge 2). \end{cases}$$

. Next, we are going to prove the upper bound by induction on n. Obviously, the result is true for n = 4 and 5, by Theorem 2.3 and Theorem 2.4. So, assume the result is true for  $m \leq n-1$ . If  $v_n$  has zero pebbles on it, then using at most 2k pebbles from the vertices of  $P_{n-1}^2: v_1v_2\cdots v_{n-2}v_{n-1}$  we can cover the vertex  $v_n$ . Then  $P_{n-1}^2$  contains at least

$$\begin{cases} 3(2^{k}-1), & where \ k = \frac{n-1}{2};\\ 2^{k+1}-3, & where \ k = \frac{n}{2} \end{cases}$$

pebbles and we are done by induction. Next, assume that  $v_n$  has a pebble on it. If  $p(v_n) \le 2(2^k - 1)$ , then

$$p(P_{n-1}^2) \ge \begin{cases} 2^{k+1} - 3 & if \ n \ is \ odd; \\ 2^k - 1 & if \ n \ is \ even. \end{cases}$$

In these both cases, either  $P_{n-1}^2$  has enough pebbles or we can make it by retaining one or two pebbles on  $v_n$  and moving as many pebbles as possible from  $v_n$  to  $v_{n-1}$  or  $v_{n-2}$ . So, we are done easily if  $p(v_n) \leq 2(2^k - 1)$ . Suppose  $p(v_n) \geq 2(2^k - 1) + 1$ , then by moving as many pebbles as possible to the vertices of  $P_{n-1}^2$ , using at most

$$\begin{cases} 2^{k+1}-2 & if \ n \ is \ odd; \\ 3(2^{k-1})-2 & if \ n \ is \ even \end{cases}$$

pebbling steps while retaining one or two pebbles on  $v_n$ , and hence we are done. Thus,

$$\gamma(P_n^2) \leq \begin{cases} 2^{k+2} - 3 & if \ n = 2k+1 \ (k \ge 1); \\ 3(2^k - 1) & if \ n = 2k \ (k \ge 2). \end{cases}$$

Therefore,

$$\gamma(P_n^2) = \begin{cases} 2^{k+2} - 3 & if \ n = 2k+1 \ (k \ge 1); \\ 3(2^k - 1) & if \ n = 2k \ (k \ge 2). \end{cases}$$

### References

- [1] Chung, Pebbling in hypercubes, SIAM J. Discrete Math. 2 (1989), no.4, 467-472.
- [2] Crull, Cundiff, Feltman, Hulbert, Pudwell, Szaniszlo, Tuza, The cover pebbling number of graphs, *Discrete Math.*, 296 (2005), 15-23.
- [3] Hulbert, A survey of graph pebbling, Congressus Numerantium, 139 (1999), 41-64.
- [4] Hulbert and Munyan, The cover pebbling number of hypercubes, Bull. Inst. Combin. Appl., 47(2006),71-76.

- [5] Maggy Tomova and Cindy Wyles, Cover pebbling cycles and certain graph products, preprint.
- [6] L.Pachter, H. S. Snevily and B. Voxman, On pebbling graphs, Congr. Numer., 107(1995), 65-80.
- [7] Watson and Yerger, Cover pebbling numbers and bounds for certain families of graphs, Bull. Inst. Combin. Appl., 48(2006), 53-62.

# Switching Equivalence in Symmetric *n*-Sigraphs-V

P.Siva Kota Reddy, M.C.Geetha and K.R.Rajanna

(Department of Mathematics, Acharya Institute of Technology, Soldevanahalli, Bangalore-560 090, India)

E-mail: pskreddy@acharya.ac.in

**Abstract:** An *n*-tuple  $(a_1, a_2, ..., a_n)$  is symmetric, if  $a_k = a_{n-k+1}, 1 \le k \le n$ . Let  $H_n = \{(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) : a_k \in \{+, -\}, a_k = a_{n-k+1}, 1 \le k \le n\}$  be the set of all symmetric *n*-tuples. A symmetric *n*-sigraph (symmetric *n*-marked graph) is an ordered pair  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$   $(S_n = (G, \mu))$ , where G = (V, E) is a graph called the underlying graph of  $S_n$  and  $\sigma : E \to H_n$   $(\mu : V \to H_n)$  is a function. In this paper, we introduced a new notion S-antipodal symmetric *n*-sigraph of a symmetric *n*-sigraph and its properties are obtained. Also we give the relation between antipodal symmetric *n*-sigraphs and S-antipodal symmetric *n*-sigraphs. Further, we discuss structural characterization of S-antipodal symmetric *n*-sigraphs.

Key Words: Symmetric *n*-sigraphs, Smarandachely symmetric *n*-marked graph, symmetric *n*-marked graphs, balance, switching, antipodal symmetric *n*-sigraphs, S-antipodal symmetric *n*-sigraphs, complementation.

**AMS(2010)**: 05C22

# §1. Introduction

Unless mentioned or defined otherwise, for all terminology and notion in graph theory the reader is refer to [1]. We consider only finite, simple graphs free from self-loops.

Let  $n \ge 1$  be an integer. An *n*-tuple  $(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$  is symmetric, if  $a_k = a_{n-k+1}, 1 \le k \le n$ . Let  $H_n = \{(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) : a_k \in \{+, -\}, a_k = a_{n-k+1}, 1 \le k \le n\}$  be the set of all symmetric *n*-tuples. Note that  $H_n$  is a group under coordinate wise multiplication, and the order of  $H_n$  is  $2^m$ , where  $m = \lceil \frac{n}{2} \rceil$ .

A Smarandachely k-marked graph (Smarandachely k-signed graph) is an ordered pair  $S = (G, \mu)$  ( $S = (G, \sigma)$ ) where G = (V, E) is a graph called underlying graph of S and  $\mu : V \to \{\overline{e}_1, \overline{e}_2, ..., \overline{e}_k\}$  ( $\sigma : E \to \{\overline{e}_1, \overline{e}_2, ..., \overline{e}_k\}$ ) is a function, where  $\overline{e}_i \in \{+, -\}$ . An *n*tuple  $(a_1, a_2, ..., a_n)$  is symmetric, if  $a_k = a_{n-k+1}, 1 \leq k \leq n$ . Let  $H_n = \{(a_1, a_2, ..., a_n) :$   $a_k \in \{+, -\}, a_k = a_{n-k+1}, 1 \leq k \leq n\}$  be the set of all symmetric *n*-tuples. A Smarandachely symmetric *n*-marked graph (Smarandachely symmetric *n*-signed graph) is an ordered pair  $S_n = (G, \mu)$  ( $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ ) where G = (V, E) is a graph called the underlying graph of  $S_n$ and  $\mu : V \to H_n$  ( $\sigma : E \to H_n$ ) is a function. Particularly, a Smarandachely 1-marked graph (Smarandachely 1-signed graph) is called a marked graph (signed graph).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received February 25, 2012. Accepted September 9, 2012.

In this paper by an n-tuple/n-sigraph/n-marked graph we always mean a symmetric n-tuple/symmetric n-sigraph/symmetric n-marked graph.

An *n*-tuple  $(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$  is the *identity n*-tuple, if  $a_k = +$ , for  $1 \leq k \leq n$ , otherwise it is a *non-identity n*-tuple. In an *n*-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  an edge labelled with the identity *n*-tuple is called an *identity edge*, otherwise it is a *non-identity edge*. Further, in an *n*-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ , for any  $A \subseteq E(G)$  the *n*-tuple  $\sigma(A)$  is the product of the *n*-tuples on the edges of A.

In [7], the authors defined two notions of balance in *n*-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  as follows (See also R. Rangarajan and P.S.K.Reddy [4]):

# **Definition** 1.1 Let $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ be an *n*-sigraph. Then,

(i)  $S_n$  is identity balanced (or i-balanced), if product of n-tuples on each cycle of  $S_n$  is the identity n-tuple, and

(ii)  $S_n$  is balanced, if every cycle in  $S_n$  contains an even number of non-identity edges.

Note 1.1 An *i*-balanced *n*-sigraph need not be balanced and conversely.

The following characterization of i-balanced n-sigraphs is obtained in [7].

**Proposition** 1.1 (E. Sampathkumar et al. [7]) An n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  is i-balanced if, and only if, it is possible to assign n-tuples to its vertices such that the n-tuple of each edge uv is equal to the product of the n-tuples of u and v.

Let  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  be an *n*-sigraph. Consider the *n*-marking  $\mu$  on vertices of  $S_n$  defined as follows: each vertex  $v \in V$ ,  $\mu(v)$  is the *n*-tuple which is the product of the *n*-tuples on the edges incident with v. Complement of  $S_n$  is an *n*-sigraph  $\overline{S_n} = (\overline{G}, \sigma^c)$ , where for any edge  $e = uv \in \overline{G}, \sigma^c(uv) = \mu(u)\mu(v)$ . Clearly,  $\overline{S_n}$  as defined here is an *i*-balanced *n*-sigraph due to Proposition 1.1 ([10]).

In [7], the authors also have defined switching and cycle isomorphism of an *n*-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  as follows (See also [2,5,6,10]):

Let  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  and  $S'_n = (G', \sigma')$ , be two *n*-sigraphs. Then  $S_n$  and  $S'_n$  are said to be *isomorphic*, if there exists an isomorphism  $\phi : G \to G'$  such that if uv is an edge in  $S_n$  with label  $(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$  then  $\phi(u)\phi(v)$  is an edge in  $S'_n$  with label  $(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ .

Given an *n*-marking  $\mu$  of an *n*-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ , switching  $S_n$  with respect to  $\mu$  is the operation of changing the *n*-tuple of every edge uv of  $S_n$  by  $\mu(u)\sigma(uv)\mu(v)$ . The *n*-sigraph obtained in this way is denoted by  $S_{\mu}(S_n)$  and is called the  $\mu$ -switched *n*-sigraph or just switched *n*-sigraph. Further, an *n*-sigraph  $S_n$  switches to *n*-sigraph  $S'_n$  (or that they are switching equivalent to each other), written as  $S_n \sim S'_n$ , whenever there exists an *n*-marking of  $S_n$  such that  $S_{\mu}(S_n) \cong S'_n$ .

Two *n*-sigraphs  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  and  $S'_n = (G', \sigma')$  are said to be *cycle isomorphic*, if there exists an isomorphism  $\phi : G \to G'$  such that the *n*-tuple  $\sigma(C)$  of every cycle C in  $S_n$  equals to the *n*-tuple  $\sigma(\phi(C))$  in  $S'_n$ . We make use of the following known result (see [7]).

**Proposition** 1.2 (E. Sampathkumar et al. [7]) Given a graph G, any two n-sigraphs with G

as underlying graph are switching equivalent if, and only if, they are cycle isomorphic.

Let  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  be an *n*-sigraph. Consider the *n*-marking  $\mu$  on vertices of S defined as follows: each vertex  $v \in V$ ,  $\mu(v)$  is the product of the *n*-tuples on the edges incident at v. Complement of S is an *n*-sigraph  $\overline{S_n} = (\overline{G}, \sigma')$ , where for any edge  $e = uv \in \overline{G}$ ,  $\sigma'(uv) = \mu(u)\mu(v)$ . Clearly,  $\overline{S_n}$  as defined here is an *i*-balanced *n*-sigraph due to Proposition 1.1.

# §2. S-Antipodal *n*-Sigraphs

Radhakrishnan Nair and Vijayakumar [3] has introduced the concept of S-antipodal graph of a graph G as the graph  $A^*(G)$  has the vertices in G with maximum eccentricity and two vertices of  $A^*(G)$  are adjacent if they are at a distance of diam(G) in G.

Motivated by the existing definition of complement of an *n*-sigraph, we extend the notion of S-antipodal graphs to *n*-sigraphs as follows:

The S-antipodal n-sigraph  $A^*(S_n)$  of an n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  is an n-sigraph whose underlying graph is  $A^*(G)$  and the n-tuple of any edge uv is  $A^*(S_n)$  is  $\mu(u)\mu(v)$ , where  $\mu$  is the canonical n-marking of  $S_n$ . Further, an n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  is called S-antipodal n-sigraph, if  $S_n \cong A^*(S'_n)$  for some n-sigraph  $S'_n$ . The following result indicates the limitations of the notion  $A^*(S_n)$  as introduced above, since the entire class of *i*-unbalanced n-sigraphs is forbidden to be S-antipodal n-sigraphs.

**Proposition** 2.1 For any n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ , its S-antipodal n-sigraph  $A^*(S_n)$  is i-balanced.

*Proof* Since the *n*-tuple of any edge uv in  $A^*(S_n)$  is  $\mu(u)\mu(v)$ , where  $\mu$  is the canonical *n*-marking of  $S_n$ , by Proposition 1.1,  $A^*(S_n)$  is *i*-balanced.

For any positive integer k, the  $k^{th}$  iterated S-antipodal n-sigraph  $A^*(S_n)$  of  $S_n$  is defined as follows:

$$(A^*)^0(S_n) = S_n, (A^*)^k(S_n) = A^*((A^*)^{k-1}(S_n))$$

**Corollary** 2.2 For any n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  and any positive integer k,  $(A^*)^k(S_n)$  is ibalanced.

In [3], the authors characterized those graphs that are isomorphic to their  $\mathcal{S}$ -antipodal graphs.

**Proposition** 2.3(Radhakrishnan Nair and Vijayakumar [3]) For a graph G = (V, E),  $G \cong A^*(G)$  if, and only if, G is a regular self-complementary graph.

We now characterize the *n*-sigraphs that are switching equivalent to their S-antipodal *n*-sigraphs.

**Proposition** 2.4 For any n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ ,  $S_n \sim A^*(S_n)$  if, and only if, G is regular

self-complementary graph and  $S_n$  is i-balanced n-sigraph.

Proof Suppose  $S_n \sim A^*(S_n)$ . This implies,  $G \cong A^*(G)$  and hence G is is a regular self-complementary graph. Now, if  $S_n$  is any n-sigraph with underlying graph as regular self-complementary graph, Proposition 2.1 implies that  $A^*(S_n)$  is *i*-balanced and hence if S is *i*-unbalanced and its  $A^*(S_n)$  being *i*-balanced can not be switching equivalent to  $S_n$  in accordance with Proposition 1.2. Therefore,  $S_n$  must be *i*-balanced.

Conversely, suppose that  $S_n$  is an *i*-balanced *n*-sigraph and *G* is regular self-complementary. Then, since  $A^*(S_n)$  is *i*-balanced as per Proposition 2.1 and since  $G \cong A^*(G)$ , the result follows from Proposition 1.2 again.

**Proposition** 2.5 For any two vs  $S_n$  and  $S'_n$  with the same underlying graph, their S-antipodal *n*-sigraphs are switching equivalent.

**Remark** 2.6 If G is regular self-complementary graph, then  $G \cong \overline{G}$ . The above result is holds good for  $\overline{S_n} \sim A^*(S_n)$ .

In [16], P.S.K.Reddy et al. introduced antipodal n-sigraph of an n-sigraph as follows:

The antipodal n-sigraph  $A(S_n)$  of an n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  is an n-sigraph whose underlying graph is A(G) and the n-tuple of any edge uv in  $A(S_n)$  is  $\mu(u)\mu(v)$ , where  $\mu$  is the canonical n-marking of  $S_n$ . Further, an n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  is called antipodal n-sigraph, if  $S_n \cong A(S'_n)$  for some n-sigraph  $S'_n$ .

**Proposition** 2.7(P.S.K.Reddy et al. [16]) For any n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ , its antipodal n-sigraph  $A(S_n)$  is i-balanced.

We now characterize *n*-sigraphs whose S-antipodal *n*-sigraphs and antipodal *n*-sigraphs are switching equivalent. In case of graphs the following result is due to Radhakrishnan Nair and Vijayakumar [3].

**Proposition** 2.8 For a graph G = (V, E),  $A^*(G) \cong A(G)$  if, and only if, G is self-centred.

**Proposition** 2.9 For any n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ ,  $A^*(S_n) \sim A(S_n)$  if, and only if, G is selfcentred.

*Proof* Suppose  $A^*(S_n) \sim A(S_n)$ . This implies,  $A^*(G) \cong A(G)$  and hence by Proposition 2.8, we see that the graph G must be self-centred.

Conversely, suppose that G is self centred. Then  $A^*(G) \cong A(G)$  by Proposition 2.8. Now, if  $S_n$  is an *n*-sigraph with underlying graph as self centred, by Propositions 2.1 and 2.7,  $A^*(S_n)$ and  $A(S_n)$  are *i*-balanced and hence, the result follows from Proposition 1.2.

In [3], the authors shown that  $A^*(G) \cong A^*(\overline{G})$  if G is either complete or totally disconnected. We now characterize n-sigraphs whose  $A^*(S_n)$  and  $A^*(\overline{S_n})$  are switching equivalent.

**Proposition** 2.10 For any signed graph  $S = (G, \sigma)$ ,  $A^*(S_n) \sim A^*(\overline{S_n})$  if, and only if, G is either complete or totally disconnected.

The following result characterize n-sigraphs which are S-antipodal n-sigraphs.

**Proposition** 2.11 An n-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  is a S-antipodal n-sigraph if, and only if,  $S_n$  is *i*-balanced n-sigraph and its underlying graph G is a S-antipodal graph.

Proof Suppose that  $S_n$  is *i*-balanced and G is a A(G). Then there exists a graph H such that  $A^*(H) \cong G$ . Since  $S_n$  is *i*-balanced, by Proposition 1.1, there exists an *n*-marking  $\mu$  of G such that each edge uv in  $S_n$  satisfies  $\sigma(uv) = \mu(u)\mu(v)$ . Now consider the *n*-sigraph  $S'_n = (H, \sigma')$ , where for any edge e in  $H, \sigma'(e)$  is the *n*-marking of the corresponding vertex in G. Then clearly,  $A^*(S'_n) \cong S_n$ . Hence  $S_n$  is a S-antipodal *n*-sigraph.

Conversely, suppose that  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  is a S-antipodal *n*-sigraph. Then there exists an *n*-sigraph  $S'_n = (H, \sigma')$  such that  $A^*(S'_n) \cong S_n$ . Hence G is the  $A^*(G)$  of H and by Proposition 2.1,  $S_n$  is *i*-balanced.

### §3. Complementation

In this section, we investigate the notion of complementation of a graph whose edges have signs (a *sigraph*) in the more general context of graphs with multiple signs on their edges. We look at two kinds of complementation: complementing some or all of the signs, and reversing the order of the signs on each edge.

For any  $m \in H_n$ , the *m*-complement of  $a = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$  is:  $a^m = am$ . For any  $M \subseteq H_n$ , and  $m \in H_n$ , the *m*-complement of M is  $M^m = \{a^m : a \in M\}$ . For any  $m \in H_n$ , the *m*-complement of an *n*-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ , written  $(S_n^m)$ , is the same graph but with each edge label  $a = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$  replaced by  $a^m$ . For an *n*-sigraph  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$ , the  $A^*(S_n)$  is *i*-balanced (Proposition 2.1). We now examine, the condition under which *m*-complement of  $A(S_n)$  is *i*-balanced, where for any  $m \in H_n$ .

**Proposition** 3.1 Let  $S_n = (G, \sigma)$  be an n-sigraph. Then, for any  $m \in H_n$ , if  $A^*(G)$  is bipartite then  $(A^*(S_n))^m$  is i-balanced.

Proof Since, by Proposition 2.1,  $A^*(S_n)$  is *i*-balanced, for each  $k, 1 \le k \le n$ , the number of *n*-tuples on any cycle C in  $A^*(S_n)$  whose  $k^{th}$  co-ordinate are - is even. Also, since  $A^*(G)$ is bipartite, all cycles have even length; thus, for each  $k, 1 \le k \le n$ , the number of *n*-tuples on any cycle C in  $A^*(S_n)$  whose  $k^{th}$  co-ordinate are + is also even. This implies that the same thing is true in any *m*-complement, where for any  $m, \in H_n$ . Hence  $(A^*(S_n))^t$  is *i*-balanced.  $\Box$ 

**Problem 3.2** Characterize these n-sigraphs for which

(1)  $(S_n)^m \sim A^*(S_n);$ (2)  $(\overline{S_n})^m \sim A(S_n);$ (3)  $(A^*(S_n))^m \sim A(S_n);$ (4)  $A^*(S_n) \sim (A(S_n))^m;$ (5)  $(A^*(S))^m \sim A^*(\overline{S_n});$ (6)  $A^*(S_n) \sim (A^*(\overline{S_n}))^m.$ 

# References

- [1] F. Harary, Graph Theory, Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., 1969.
- [2] V.Lokesha, P.S.K.Reddy and S. Vijay, The triangular line n-sigraph of a symmetric nsigraph, Advn. Stud. Contemp. Math., 19(1) (2009), 123-129.
- [3] R.Radhakrishnan Nair and A.Vijaykumar, S-Antipodal graphs, Indian J. Pure Appl. Math., 28(5) (1997), 641-645.
- [4] R.Rangarajan and P.S.K.Reddy, Notions of balance in symmetric n-sigraphs, Proceedings of the Jangjeon Math. Soc., 11(2) (2008), 145-151.
- [5] R.Rangarajan, P.S.K.Reddy and M.S.Subramanya, Switching Equivalence in Symmetric n-Sigraphs, Adv. Stud. Comtemp. Math., 18(1) (2009), 79-85. R.
- [6] R.Rangarajan, P.S.K.Reddy and N.D.Soner, Switching equivalence in symmetric n-sigraphs-II, J. Orissa Math. Sco., 28 (1 & 2) (2009), 1-12.
- [7] E.Sampathkumar, P.S.K.Reddy, and M.S.Subramanya, Jump symmetric n-sigraph, Proceedings of the Jangjeon Math. Soc., 11(1) (2008), 89-95.
- [8] E.Sampathkumar, P.S.K.Reddy, and M.S.Subramanya, The Line n-sigraph of a symmetric n-sigraph, Southeast Asian Bull. Math., 34(5) (2010), 953-958.
- [9] R. Singleton, There is no irregular moore graph, Amer. Math. Monthly, 75(1968), 42-43.
- [10] P.S.K.Reddy and B.Prashanth, Switching equivalence in symmetric n-sigraphs-I, Advances and Applications in Discrete Mathematics, 4(1) (2009), 25-32.
- [11] P.S.K.Reddy, S.Vijay and B.Prashanth, The edge C<sub>4</sub> n-sigraph of a symmetric n-sigraph, Int. Journal of Math. Sci. & Engg. Appl., 3(2) (2009), 21-27.
- [12] P.S.K.Reddy, V.Lokesha and Gurunath Rao Vaidya, The Line n-sigraph of a symmetric n-sigraph-II, Proceedings of the Jangjeon Math. Soc., 13(3) (2010), 305-312.
- [13] P.S.K.Reddy, V.Lokesha and Gurunath Rao Vaidya, The Line n-sigraph of a symmetric n-sigraph-III, Int. J. Open Problems in Computer Science and Mathematics, 3(5) (2010), 172-178.
- [14] P.S.K.Reddy, V.Lokesha and Gurunath Rao Vaidya, Switching equivalence in symmetric n-sigraphs-III, Int. Journal of Math. Sci. & Engg. Appls., 5(1) (2011), 95-101.
- [15] P.S.K.Reddy, B. Prashanth and Kavita. S. Permi, A Note on Switching in Symmetric n-Sigraphs, Notes on Number Theory and Discrete Mathematics, 17(3) (2011), 22-25.
- [16] P.S.K.Reddy, M. C. Geetha and K. R. Rajanna, Switching Equivalence in Symmetric n-Sigraphs-IV, Scientia Magna, 7(3) (2011), 34-38.

# Further Results on Product Cordial Labeling

S.K.Vaidya

(Saurashtra University, Rajkot - 360005, Gujarat, India)

C.M.Barasara

(Atmiya Institute of Technology and Science, Rajkot - 360005, Gujarat, India)

E-mail: samirkvaidya @yahoo.co.in, chirag.barasara@gmail.com

**Abstract**: We prove that closed helm  $CH_n$ , web graph  $Wb_n$ , flower graph  $Fl_n$ , double triangular snake  $DT_n$  and gear graph  $G_n$  admit product cordial labeling.

**Key Words**: Graph labeling, cordial labeling, Smarandachely *p*-product cordial labeling, product cordial labeling.

**AMS(2010)**: 05C78

# §1. Introduction

We begin with finite, connected and undirected graph G = (V(G), E(G)) without loops and multiple edges. For any undefined notations and terminology we rely upon Clark and Holton [3]. In order to maintain compactness we provide a brief summery of definitions and existing results.

**Definition** 1.1 A graph labeling is an assignment of integers to the vertices or edges or both subject to certain condition(s). If the domain of the mapping is the set of vertices (or edges) then the labeling is called a vertex labeling (or an edge labeling).

According to Beineke and Hegde [1] labeling of discrete structure serves as a frontier between graph theory and theory of numbers. A dynamic survey of graph labeling is carried out and frequently updated by Gallian [4].

**Definition** 1.2 A mapping  $f: V(G) \to \{0,1\}$  is called binary vertex labeling of G and f(v) is called the label of the vertex v of G under f.

The induced edge labeling  $f^* : E(G) \to \{0, 1\}$  is given by  $f^*(e = uv) = |f(u) - f(v)|$ . Let us denote  $v_f(0), v_f(1)$  be the number of vertices of G having labels 0 and 1 respectively under f and let  $e_f(0), e_f(1)$  be the number of edges of G having labels 0 and 1 respectively under  $f^*$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received March 26, 2012. Accepted September 12, 2012.

**Definition** 1.3 A binary vertex labeling of a graph G is called a cordial labeling if  $|v_f(0) - v_f(1)| \le 1$  and  $|e_f(0) - e_f(1)| \le 1$ . A graph G is called cordial if it admits cordial labeling.

The concept of cordial labeling was introduced by Cahit [2] in which he investigated several results on this newly defined concept. After this some labelings like prime cordial labeling, A - cordial labeling, H-cordial labeling and product cordial labeling are also introduced as variants of cordial labeling.

This paper is aimed to report some new families of product cordial graphs.

**Definition** 1.4 For an integer p > 1. A mapping  $f : V(G) \to \{0, 1, 2, \dots, p\}$  is called a Smarandachely p-product cordial labeling if  $|v_f(i) - v_f(j)| \le 1$  and  $|e_f(i) - e_f(j)| \le 1$  for any  $i, j \in \{0, 1, 2, \dots, p-1\}$ , where  $v_f(i)$  denotes the number of vertices labeled with  $i, e_f(i)$ denotes the number of edges xy with  $f(x)f(y) \equiv i \pmod{p}$ . Particularly, if p = 2, i.e., a binary vertex labeling of graph G with an induced edge labeling  $f^* : E(G) \to \{0,1\}$  defined by  $f^*(e = uv) = f(u)f(v)$ , such a Smarandachely 2-product cordial labeling is called product cordial labeling. A graph with product cordial labeling is called a product cordial graph.

The product cordial labeling was introduced by Sundaram et al. [5] and they investigated several results on this newly defined concept. They have established a necessary condition showing that a graph with p vertices and q edges with  $p \ge 4$  is product cordial then  $q < (p^2 - 1)/4 + 1$ .

The graphs obtained by joining apex vertices of k copies of stars, shells and wheels to a new vertex are proved to be product cordial by Vaidya and Dani [6] while some results on product cordial labeling for cycle related graphs are reported in Vaidya and Kanani [7].

Vaidya and Barasara [8] have proved that the cycle with one chord, the cycle with twin chords, the friendship graph and the middle graph of path admit product cordial labeling. The same authors in [9] have proved that the graphs obtained by duplication of one edge, mutual vertex duplication and mutual edge duplication in cycle are product cordial graphs. Vaidya and Vyas [10] have discussed product cordial labeling in the context of tensor product of some graphs while Vaidya and Barasara [11] have investigated some results on product cordial labeling in the context of some graph operations.

**Definition** 1.5 The wheel graph  $W_n$  is defined to be the join  $K_1+C_n$ . The vertex corresponding to  $K_1$  is known as apex vertex and vertices corresponding to cycle are known as rim vertices while the edges corresponding to cycle are known as rim edges. We continue to recognize apex of respective graphs obtained from wheel in Definitions 1.6 to 1.9.

**Definition** 1.6 The helm  $H_n$  is the graph obtained from a wheel  $W_n$  by attaching a pendant edge to each rim vertex.

**Definition** 1.7 The closed helm  $CH_n$  is the graph obtained from a helm  $H_n$  by joining each pendant vertex to form a cycle.

**Definition** 1.8 The web graph  $Wb_n$  is the graph obtained by joining the pendant vertices of a helm  $H_n$  to form a cycle and then adding a pendant edge to each vertex of outer cycle.

**Definition** 1.9 The flower  $Fl_n$  is the graph obtained from a helm  $H_n$  by joining each pendant vertex to the apex of the helm.

**Definition** 1.10 The double triangular snake  $DT_n$  is obtained from a path  $P_n$  with vertices  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  by joining  $v_i$  and  $v_{i+1}$  to a new vertex  $w_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n-1$  and to a new vertex  $u_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ .

**Definition** 1.11 Let e = uv be an edge of graph G and w is not a vertex of G. The edge e is subdivided when it is replaced by edges e' = uw and e'' = wv.

**Definition** 1.12 The gear graph  $G_n$  is obtained from the wheel by subdividing each of its rim edge.

### §2. Main Results

**Theorem** 2.1 Closed helm  $CH_n$  is a product cordial graph.

*Proof* Let v be the apex vertex,  $v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_n$  be the vertices of inner cycle and  $u_1, u_2, \ldots, u_n$  be the vertices of outer cycle of  $CH_n$ . Then  $|V(CH_n)| = 2n + 1$  and  $|E(CH_n)| = 4n$ .

We define  $f: V(CH_n) \to \{0,1\}$  to be f(v) = 1,  $f(v_i) = 1$  and  $f(u_i) = 0$  for all *i*. In view of the above labeling pattern we have  $v_f(0) = v_f(1) - 1 = n$ ,  $e_f(0) = e_f(1) = 2n$ . Thus we have  $|v_f(0) - v_f(1)| \le 1$  and  $|e_f(0) - e_f(1)| \le 1$ . Hence  $CH_n$  is a product cordial graph.  $\Box$ 

**Illustration** 2.2 The Fig.1 shows the closed helm  $CH_5$  and its product cordial labeling.





*Proof* Let v be the apex vertex,  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be the vertices of inner cycle,  $v_{n+1}, v_{n+2}, \dots, v_{2n}$  be the vertices of outer cycle and  $v_{2n+1}, v_{2n+2}, \dots, v_{3n}$  be the pendant vertices in  $Wb_n$ . Then  $|V(Wb_n)| = 3n + 1$  and  $|E(Wb_n)| = 5n$ .

To define  $f: V(Wb_n) \to \{0, 1\}$  we consider following two cases.

Case 1. n is odd

Define f(v) = 1,  $f(v_i) = 1$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ ,  $f(v_{2i}) = 1$  for  $\left\lceil \frac{n}{2} \right\rceil \le i \le n-1$  and  $f(v_i) = 0$  otherwise. In view of the above labeling pattern we have  $v_f(0) = v_f(1) = \frac{3n+1}{2}$ ,  $e_f(0) - 1 = e_f(1) = \frac{5n-1}{2}$ .

Case 2. n is even

Define f(v) = 1,  $f(v_i) = 1$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ ,  $f(v_{2i+1}) = 1$  for  $\frac{n}{2} \le i \le n-1$  and  $f(v_i) = 0$ otherwise. In view of the above labeling pattern we have  $v_f(0) = v_f(1) - 1 = \frac{3n}{2}$ ,  $e_f(0) = e_f(1) = \frac{5n}{2}$ . Thus in each case we have  $|v_f(0) - v_f(1)| \le 1$  and  $|e_f(0) - e_f(1)| \le 1$ . Hence  $Wb_n$  admits product cordial labeling.

**Illustration** 2.4 The Fig.2 shows the web graph  $Wb_5$  and its product cordial labeling.



**Theorem** 2.5 Flower graph  $Fl_n$  admits product cordial labeling.

*Proof* Let  $H_n$  be a helm with v as the apex vertex,  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be the vertices of cycle and  $v_{n+1}, v_{n+2}, \dots, v_{2n}$  be the pendant vertices. Let  $Fl_n$  be the flower graph obtained from helm  $H_n$ . Then  $|V(Fl_n)| = 2n + 1$  and  $|E(Fl_n)| = 4n$ .

We define  $f: V(Fl_n) \to \{0,1\}$  to be f(v) = 1,  $f(v_i) = 1$  for  $1 \le i \le n$  and  $f(v_i) = 0$ for  $n + 1 \le i \le 2n$ . In view of the above labeling pattern we have  $v_f(0) = v_f(1) - 1 = n$ ,  $e_f(0) = e_f(1) = 2n$ . Thus we have  $|v_f(0) - v_f(1)| \le 1$  and  $|e_f(0) - e_f(1)| \le 1$ . Hence  $Fl_n$ admits product cordial labeling.

**Illustration** 2.6 The Fig.3 shows flower graph  $Fl_5$  and its product cordial labeling.


**Theorem 2.7** Double triangular snake  $DT_n$  is a product cordial graph for odd n and not a product cordial graph for even n.

*Proof* Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be the vertices of path  $P_n$  and  $v_{n+1}, v_{n+2}, \dots, v_{3n-2}$  be the newly added vertices in order to obtain  $DT_n$ . Then  $|V(DT_n)| = 3n - 2$  and  $|E(DT_n)| = 5n - 5$ .

To define  $f: V(DT_n) \to \{0, 1\}$  we consider following two cases.

Case 1. n is odd

 $f(v_i) = 0 \text{ for } 1 \le i \le \left\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \right\rfloor, f(v_i) = 0 \text{ for } n+1 \le i \le n+\left\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \right\rfloor \text{ and } f(v_i) = 1 \text{ otherwise. In view of the above labeling pattern we have } v_f(0)+1 = v_f(1) = \left\lceil \frac{3n-2}{2} \right\rceil, e_f(0)-1 = e_f(1) = \frac{5n-5}{2}.$  Thus we have  $|v_f(0) - v_f(1)| \le 1$  and  $|e_f(0) - e_f(1)| \le 1$ .

Case 2. n is even

## Subcase 1. n = 2.

The graph  $DT_2$  has p = 4 vertices and q = 5 edges since

$$\frac{p^2 - 1}{4} + 1 = \frac{19}{4} < q$$

Thus the necessary condition for product cordial graph is violated. Hence  $DT_2$  is not a product cordial graph.

### Subcase 2. $n \neq 2$

In order to satisfy the vertex condition for product cordial graph it is essential to assign label 0 to  $\frac{3n-2}{2}$  vertices out of 3n-2 vertices. The vertices with label 0 will give rise at least  $\frac{5n}{2} - 1$  edges with label 0 and at most  $\frac{5n}{2} - 4$  edge with label 1 out of total 5n - 5 edges. Therefore  $|e_f(0) - e_f(1)| = 3$ . Thus the edge condition for product cordial graph is violated. Therefore  $DT_n$  is not a product cordial graph for even n.

Hence Double triangular snake  $DT_n$  is a product cordial graph for odd n and not a product cordial graph for even n.

**Illustration** 2.8 The Fig.4 shows the double triangular snake  $DT_7$  and its product cordial labeling.



**Theorem 2.9** Gear graph  $G_n$  is a product cordial graph for odd n and not product cordial graph for even n.

*Proof* Let  $W_n$  be the wheel with apex vertex v and rim vertices  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$ . To obtain the gear graph  $G_n$  subdivide each rim edge of wheel by the vertices  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n$ . Where each  $u_i$  subdivides the edge  $v_i v_{i+1}$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n-1$  and  $u_n$  subdivides the edge  $v_1 v_n$ . Then  $|V(G_n)| = 2n + 1$  and  $|E(G_n)| = 3n$ .

To define  $f: V(G_n) \to \{0, 1\}$  we consider following two cases.

Case 1. n is odd

$$f(v) = 1; f(v_i) = 1$$
 for  $1 \le i \le \left\lceil \frac{n}{2} \right\rceil; f(v_i) = 0$ , otherwise;  
 $f(u_i) = 1$  for  $1 \le i \le n + \left\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \right\rfloor; f(u_i) = 0$ , otherwise.

In view of the above labeling pattern we have  $v_f(0) = v_f(1) - 1 = n$ ,  $e_f(0) = e_f(1) + 1 = \frac{3n+1}{2}$ . Thus we have  $|v_f(0) - v_f(1)| \le 1$  and  $|e_f(0) - e_f(1)| \le 1$ .

Case 2. n is even

In order to satisfy the vertex condition for product cordial graph it is essential to assign label 0 to n vertices out of 2n + 1 vertices. The vertices with label 0 will give rise at least  $\frac{3n}{2} + 1$  edges with label 0 and at most  $\frac{3n}{2} - 1$  edge with label 1 out of total 3n edges. Therefore  $|e_f(0) - e_f(1)| = 2$ . Thus the edge condition for product cordial graph is violated. So  $G_n$  is not a product cordial graph for even n.

Hence gear graph is a product cordial graph for odd n and not product cordial graph for even n.

**Illustration** 2.10 The Fig.5 shows the gear graph  $G_7$  and its product cordial labeling.



# §3. Concluding Remarks

Some new families of product cordial graphs are investigated. To investigate some characterization(s) or sufficient condition(s) for the graph to be product cordial is an open area of research.

# Acknowledgement

The authors are deeply indebted to the referee for critical comments and suggestions.

### References

- L.W.Beineke and S.M.Hegde, Strongly Multiplicative graphs, Discuss. Math. Graph Theory, 21(2001), 63-75.
- [2] I.Cahit, Cordial Graphs: A weaker version of graceful and harmonious Graphs, Ars Combinatoria, 23(1987), 201-207.
- [3] J.Clark and D.Holton, A First Look at Graph Theory, Allied Publishers, New Delhi, 1995.
- [4] J.A.Gallian, A dynamic survey of graph labeling, The Electronic Journal of Combinatorics, 18(2011), #DS6. Available also online: http://www.combinatorics.org/Surveys/ds6.pdf.
- [5] M.Sundaram, R.Ponraj and S.Somasundaram, Product cordial labeling of graphs, Bull. Pure and Applied Science (Mathematics and Statistics), 23E(2004), 155-163.
- S.K.Vaidya and N.A.Dani, Some new product cordial graphs, Journal of App. Comp. Sci. Math., 8(4)(2010), 62-65. Available also online: http://jacs.usv.ro/getpdf.php?paperid= 8<sub>11</sub>.
- [7] S.K.Vaidya and K.K.Kanani, Some cycle related product cordial graphs, Int. J. of Algorithms, Comp. and Math., 3(1)(2010), 109-116. Available also online: http://eashwarpubli cations.com/doc/corrected\_14.pdf.

- [8] S.K.Vaidya and C.M.Barasara, Product cordial labeling for some new graphs, Journal of Mathematics Research, 3(2)(2011), 206-211. (doi: 10.5539/jmr.v3n2p206)
- [9] S.K.Vaidya and C.M.Barasara, Some product cordial graphs, *Elixir Discrete Mathematics*, 41(2011), 5948-5952. Available also online: http://www.elixirjournal.org.
- [10] S.K.Vaidya and N.B.Vyas, Product cordial labeling in the context of tensor product of graphs, Journal of Mathematics Research, 3(3)(2011), 83-88. (doi: 10.5539/jmr.v3n3p83)
- [11] S.K.Vaidya and C.M.Barasara, Product cordial graphs in the context of some graph operations, *International Journal of Mathematics and Scientific Computing*, 1(2)(2011), 1-6. Available also online: http://www.vel-tech.org/ijmsc/index.html.

# Around The Berge Problem And Hadwiger Conjecture

Ikorong Anouk Gilbert Nemron

Centre De Calcul; D'Enseignement Et De Recherche Universite' De Paris VI ( Pierre et Marie Curie ), France

E-mail: ikorong@ccr.jussieu.fr

**Abstract**: We say that a graph B is *berge*, if every graph  $B' \in \{B, \overline{B}\}$  does not contain an induced cycle of odd length  $\geq 5$  [ $\overline{B}$  is the complementary graph of B]. A graph G is *perfect* if every induced subgraph G' of G satisfies  $\chi(G') = \omega(G')$ , where  $\chi(G')$  is the chromatic number of G' and  $\omega(G')$  is the *clique number* of G'. The Berge conjecture states that a graph H is perfect if and only if H is berge. Indeed, the difficult part of the Berge conjecture consists to show that  $\chi(B) = \omega(B)$  for every berge graph B. The Hadwiger conjecture states that every graph G satisfies  $\chi(G) \leq \eta(G)$  [where  $\eta(G)$  is the hadwiger number of G (i.e., the maximum of p such that G is contractible to the complete graph  $K_p$ . The Berge conjecture (see [1] or [2] or [3] or [5] or [6] or [7] or [9] or [10] or [11] ) was proved by Chudnovsky, Robertson, Seymour and Thomas in a paper of at least 140 pages (see [1]), and an elementary proof of the Berge conjecture was given by Ikorong Nemron in a detailled paper of 37 pages long (see [9]). The Hadwiger conjecture (see [4] or [5] or [7] or [8] or [10] or [11] or [12] or [13] or [15] or [16]) was proved by Ikorong Nemron in a detailled paper of 28 pages long (see [13]), by using arithmetic calculus, arithmetic congruences, elementary complex analysis, induction and reasoning by reduction to absurd. That being so, in this paper, via two simple Theorems, we rigorously show that the difficult part of the Berge conjecture (solved) and the Hadwiger conjecture (also solved), are exactly the same conjecture. The previous immediately implies that, the Hadwiger conjecture is only a non obvious special case of the Berge conjecture.

**Key Words**: True pal, parent, berge, the berge problem, the berge index, representative, the hadwiger index, son.

AMS(2010): 05CXX

### §0. Preliminary and Some Denotations

We recall that in a graph  $G = [V(G), E(G), \chi(G), \omega(G), \bar{G}], V(G)$  is the set of vertices, E(G) is the set of edges,  $\chi(G)$  is the chromatic number,  $\omega(G)$  is the clique number and  $\bar{G}$  is the complementary graph of G. We say that a graph B is *berge* if every  $B' \in \{B, \bar{B}\}$  does not contain an induced cycle of odd length  $\geq 5$ . A graph G is *perfect* if every induced subgraph G' of G satisfies  $\chi(G') = \omega(G')$ . The Berge conjecture states that a graph H is *perfect* if

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received January 15, 2012. Accepted September 14, 2012.

and only if H is berge. Indeed the difficult part of the Berge conjecture consists to show that  $\chi(B) = \omega(B)$  for every berge graph B. Briefly, the difficult part of the Berge conjecture will be called the Berge problem. In this topic, we rigorously show that the Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture are exactly the same problem [the Hadwiger conjecture states that every graph G is  $\eta(G)$  colorable (i.e. we can color all vertices of G with  $\eta(G)$  colors such that two adjacent vertices do not receive the same color).  $\eta(G)$  is the hadwiger number of G and is the maximum of p such that G is contractible to the complete graph  $K_p$ . That being so, this paper is divided into six simple Sections. In Section 1, we present briefly some standard definitions known in Graph Theory. In Section 2, we introduce definitions that are not standard, and some elementary properties. In Section 3 we define a graph parameter denoted by  $\beta$  ( $\beta$  is called the berge index ) and we give some obvious properties of this parameter. In Section 4 we introduce another graph parameter denoted by  $\tau$  ( $\tau$  is called the *hadwiger index*) and we present elementary properties of this parameter. In Section 5, using the couple  $(\beta, \tau)$ , we show two simple Theorems which are equivalent to the Hadwiger conjecture and the Berge problem. In Section 6, using the two simple Theorems stated and proved in Section 5, we immediately deduce that the Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture are exactly the same problem, and therefore, the Hadwiger conjecture is only a non obvious special case of the Berge conjecture. In this paper, all results are simple, and every graph is finite, is simple and is undirected. We start.

### §1. Standard Definitions Known in Graph Theory

Recall (see [2] or [14]) that in a graph G = [V(G), E(G)], V(G) is the set of vertices and E(G)is the set of edges.  $\overline{G}$  is the complementary graph of G (recall  $\overline{G}$  is the *complementary* graph of G, if  $V(G) = V(\overline{G})$  and two vertices are adjacent in G if and only if they are not adjacent in  $\overline{G}$ ). A graph F is a *subgraph* of G, if  $V(F) \subseteq V(G)$  and  $E(F) \subseteq E(G)$ . We say that a graph F is an *induced subgraph* of G by Z, if F is a subgraph of G such that V(F) = Z,  $Z \subseteq V(G)$ , and two vertices of F are adjacent in F, if and only if they are adjacent in G. For  $X \subseteq V(G)$ ,  $G \setminus X$  denotes the *subgraph* of G induced by  $V(G) \setminus X$ . A clique of G is a subgraph of G that is complete; such a subgraph is necessarily an induced subgraph (recall that a graph K is complete if every pair of vertices of K is an edge of K);  $\omega(G)$  is the size of a largest clique of G, and  $\omega(G)$  is called the *clique number* of G. A **stable set** of a graph G is a set of vertices of G that induces a subgraph with no edges;  $\alpha(G)$  is the size of a largest stable set, and  $\alpha(G)$  is called the *stability number* of G. The *chromatic number* of G (denoted by  $\chi(G)$ ) is the smallest number of colors needed to color all vertices of G such that two adjacent vertices do not receive the same color. It is easy to see:

# **Assertion** 1.0 Let G be a graph. Then $\omega(G) \leq \chi(G)$

The hadwiger number of a graph G (denoted by  $\eta(G)$ ), is the maximum of p such that G is contractible to the complete graph  $K_p$ . Recall that, if e is an edge of G incident to x and y, we can obtain a new graph from G by removing the edge e and identifying x and y so that the resulting vertex is incident to all those edges (other than e) originally incident to x or to y. This

is called *contracting* the edge e. If a graph F can be obtained from G by a succession of such edge-contractions, then, G is *contractible* to F. The maximum of p such that G is contractible to the complete graph  $K_p$  is the hadwiger number of G, and is denoted by  $\eta(G)$ . The Hadwiger conjecture states that  $\chi(G) \leq \eta(G)$  for every graph G. Clearly we have:

**Assertion** 1.1 Let G be a graph, and let F be a subgraph of G. Then  $\eta(F) \leq \eta(G)$ .

### §2. Non-Standard Definitions and Some Elementary Properties

In this section, we introduce definitions that are not standard. These definitions are crucial for the two theorems which we will use in Section 6 to show that the Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture are exactly the same problem. We say that a graph B is *berge*, if every  $B' \in \{B, \overline{B}\}$  does not contain an induced cycle of odd length  $\geq 5$ . A graph G is *perfect*, if every induced subgraph G' of G is  $\omega(G')$ -colorable. The Berge conjecture states that a graph G is perfect if and only if G is berge. Indeed, the Berge problem (i.e. the difficult part of the Berge conjecture, see Preliminary of this paper) consists to show that  $\chi(B) = \omega(B)$ , for every berge graph B. We will see in Section 6 that the Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture are exactly the same problem.

We say that a graph G is a *true pal* of a graph F, if F is a subgraph of G and  $\chi(F) = \chi(G)$ ; *trpl*(F) denotes the set of all true pals of F (so,  $G \in trpl(F)$  means G is a *true pal* of F).

Recall that a set X is a stable subset of a graph G, if  $X \subseteq V(G)$  and if the subgraph of G induced by X has no edges. A graph G is a complete  $\omega(G)$ -partite graph (or a complete multipartite graph), if there exists a partition  $\Xi(G) = \{Y_1, \dots, Y_{\omega(G)}\}$  of V(G) into  $\omega(G)$  stable sets such that  $x \in Y_j \in \Xi(G), y \in Y_k \in \Xi(G)$  and  $j \neq k, \Rightarrow x$  and y are adjacent in G. It is immediate that  $\chi(G) = \omega(G)$ , for every complete  $\omega(G)$ -partite graph.  $\Omega$  denotes the set of graphs G which are complete  $\omega(G)$ -partite. So,  $G \in \Omega$  means G is a complete  $\omega(G)$ -partite graph. Using the definition of  $\Omega$ , then the following Assertion becomes immediate.

**Assertion** 2.0 Let  $H \in \Omega$  and let F be a graph. Then we have the following two properties.

(2.0.0)  $\chi(H) = \omega(H);$ (2.0.1) There exists a graph  $P \in \Omega$  such that P is a true pal of F.

Proof Property (2.0.0) is immediate (use definition of  $\Omega$  and note  $H \in \Omega$ ). Property (2.0.1) is also immediate. Indeed, let F be graph and let  $\Xi(F) = \{Y_1, \dots, Y_{\chi(F)}\}$  be a partition of V(F) into  $\chi(F)$  stable sets (it is immediate that such a partition  $\Xi(F)$  exists). Now let Qbe a graph defined as follows: (i) V(Q) = V(F); (ii)  $\Xi(Q) = \{Y_1, \dots, Y_{\chi(F)}\}$  is a partition of V(Q) into  $\chi(F)$  stable sets such that  $x \in Y_j \in \Xi(Q), y \in Y_k \in \Xi(Q)$  and  $j \neq k, \Rightarrow x$  and y are adjacent in Q. Clearly  $Q \in \Omega, \chi(Q) = \omega(Q) = \chi(F)$ , and F is visibly a subgraph of Q; in particular Q is a true pal of F such that  $Q \in \Omega$  (because F is a subgraph of Q and  $\chi(Q) = \chi(F)$  and  $Q \in \Omega$ ). Now putting Q = P, the property (2.0.1) follows.  $\Box$ 

So, we say that a graph P is a *parent* of a graph F, if  $P \in \Omega \cap trpl(F)$ . In other words, P is a *parent* of F, if P is a complete  $\omega(P)$ -particle graph and P is also a true pal of F (observe

that such a P exists, via property (2.0.1) of Assertion 2.0). parent(F) denotes the set of all parents of a graph F (so,  $P \in parent(F)$  means P is a parent of F). Using the definition of a parent, then the following Assertion is immediate.

**Assertion** 2.1 Let F be a graph and let  $P \in parent(F)$ . We have the following two properties.

(2.1.0) Suppose that  $F \in \Omega$ . Then  $\chi(F) = \omega(F) = \omega(P) = \chi(P)$ ;

(2.1.1) Suppose that  $F \notin \Omega$ . Then  $\chi(F) = \omega(P) = \chi(P)$ .

### §3. The Berge Index of a Graph

In this section, we define a graph parameter called the berge index and we define a representative of a graph; we also give some elementary properties concerning the berge index. We recall that a graph B is berge, if every  $B' \in \{B, \overline{B}\}$  does not contain an induced cycle of odd length  $\geq 5$ . A graph G is perfect, if every induced subgraph G' of G is  $\omega(G')$ -colorable. The Berge conjecture states that a graph G is perfect if and only if G is berge. Indeed the Berge problem, consists to show that  $\chi(B) = \omega(B)$  for every berge graph B. Using the definition of a berge graph and the definition of  $\Omega$  the following assertion becomes immediate.

**Assertion** 3.0 Let  $G \in \Omega$ . Then, G is berge.

Assertion 3.0 says that the set  $\Omega$  is an obvious example of berge graphs. Now, we define the berge index of a graph G. Let G be a graph. Then the berge index of G (denoted by  $\beta(G)$ ) is defined in the following two cases (namely case where  $G \in \Omega$  and case where  $G \notin \Omega$ ).

First, we define the berge index of G in the case where  $G \in \Omega$ .

**Case** *i* Suppose that  $G \in \Omega$ , and put  $\mathcal{B}(G) = \{F; G \in parent(F) \text{ and } F \text{ is berge}\}$ ; clearly  $\mathcal{B}(G)$  is the set of graphs F such that G is a parent of F and F is berge. Then,  $\beta(G) = \min_{F \in \mathcal{B}(G)} \omega(F)$ .

In other words,  $\beta(G) = \omega(F'')$ , where  $F'' \in \mathcal{B}(G)$ , and  $\omega(F'')$  is *minimum* for this property. We prove that such a  $\beta$  clearly exists via the following remark.

**Remark** *i* Suppose that  $G \in \Omega$ . Then, the berge index  $\beta(G)$  exists. Indeed put  $\mathcal{B}(G) = \{F; G \in parent(F) \text{ and } F \text{ is berge}\}$ . Recall  $G \in \Omega$ , so *G* is berge (use Assertion 3.0); clearly  $G \in \mathcal{B}(G)$ , so  $\min_{F \in \mathcal{B}(G)} \omega(F)$  exists, and the previous clearly says that  $\beta(G)$  exists.

Now, we define the berge index of G, in the case where  $G \notin \Omega$ .

**Case** *ii* Suppose that  $G \notin \Omega$  and let parent(G) be the set of all parents of G. Then,  $\beta(G) = \min_{P \in parent(G)} \beta(P)$ . In other words,  $\beta(G) = \beta(P'')$ , where  $P'' \in parent(G)$ , and  $\beta(P'')$  is *minimum* for this property.

We prove that such a  $\beta$  clearly exists, via the following remark.

**Remark** *ii* Suppose that  $G \notin \Omega$ . Then, the berge index  $\beta(G)$  exists. Indeed, let  $P \in \Omega$  such that P is a true pal of G [such a P exists (use property (2.0.1) of Assertion 2.0)], clearly  $P \in parent(G)$ ; note  $P \in \Omega$ , and Remark.*(i)* implies that  $\beta(P)$  exists. So  $\min_{P \in parent(G)} \beta(P)$  exists, and clearly  $\beta(G)$  also exists.

**Remark** *iii* Let G be a graph. Then the berge index  $\beta(G)$  exists. In fact, applying Remark *i* if  $G \in \Omega$ , and Remark *ii* if  $G \notin \Omega$ , we get the conclusion.

To conclude, note that the berge index of a graph G is  $\beta(G)$ , where  $\beta(G)$  is defined as follows.

 $\beta(G) = \min_{F \in \mathcal{B}(G)} \omega(F) \text{ if } G \in \Omega; \text{ and } \beta(G) = \min_{P \in parent(G)} \beta(P) \text{ if } G \notin \Omega. \text{ Recall } \mathcal{B}(G) = \{F; G \in parent(F) \text{ and } F \text{ is } berge\}, \text{ and } parent(G) \text{ is the set of all parents of } G.$ 

We recall (see Section 1) that  $\eta(G)$  is the hadwiger number of G, and we clearly have.

**Proposition** 3.1 Let K be a complete graph and let  $G \in \Omega$ . Then, we have the following three properties.

(3.1.0) If  $\omega(G) \le 1$ , then  $\beta(G) = \omega(G) = \chi(G) = \eta(G)$ ; (3.1.1)  $\beta(K) = \omega(K) = \chi(K) = \eta(K)$ ; (3.1.2)  $\omega(G) \ge \beta(G)$ .

Proof Property (3.1.0) is immediate. We prove property (3.1.1). Indeed let  $\mathcal{B}(K) = \{F; K \in parent(F) \text{ and } F \text{ is berge}\}$ , recall K is complete, and clearly  $\mathcal{B}(K) = \{K\}$ ; observe  $K \in \Omega$ , so  $\beta(K) = \min_{F \in \mathcal{B}(K)} \omega(F)$  (use definition of parameter  $\beta$  and note  $K \in \Omega$ ), and we easily deduce that  $\beta(K) = \omega(K) = \chi(K)$ . Note  $\eta(K) = \chi(K)$  (since K is complete), and using the previous, we clearly have  $\beta(K) = \omega(K) = \chi(K) = \chi(K) = \eta(K)$ . Property (3.1.1) follows.

Now we prove property (3.1.2). Indeed, let  $\mathcal{B}(G) = \{F; G \in parent(F) \text{ and } F \text{ is berge}\}$ , recall  $G \in \Omega$ , and so  $\beta(G) = \min_{F \in \mathcal{B}(G)} \omega(F)$  (use definition of parameter  $\beta$  and note  $G \in \Omega$ ); observe G is berge (use Assertion 3.0), so  $G \in \mathcal{B}(G)$ , and the previous equality implies that  $\omega(G) \geq \beta(G)$ .

Using the definition of the berge index, then we clearly have:

**Proposition** 3.2 Let B be berge, and let  $P \in parent(B)$ . Then,  $\beta(P) \leq \omega(B)$ .

Proof Let  $\mathcal{B}(P) = \{F; P \in parent(F) \text{ and } F \text{ is berge}\}$ , clearly  $B \in \mathcal{B}(P)$ ; observe  $P \in \Omega$ , so  $\beta(P) = \min_{F \in \mathcal{B}(P)} \omega(F)$ , and we immediately deduce that  $\beta(P) \leq \omega(B)$ .

Now, we define a representative of a graph. Let G be a graph and let  $\beta(G)$  be the berge index of G [observe  $\beta(G)$  exists, by using Remark *iii*]; we say that a graph S is a *representative* of G if S is defined in the following two cases (namely case where  $G \in \Omega$  and case where  $G \notin \Omega$ .

First, we define a *representative* of G in the case where  $G \in \Omega$ .

**Case** i' Suppose that  $G \in \Omega$ . Put  $\mathcal{B}(G) = \{F; G \in parent(F) \text{ and } F \text{ is berge}\}$ . Then S is a representative of G, if  $S \in \mathcal{B}(G)$  and  $\omega(S) = \beta(G)$ . In other words, S is a representative of G, if S is berge and  $G \in parent(S)$  and  $\omega(S) = \beta(G)$ . In other terms again, S is a representative of G if S is berge,  $G \in parent(S)$ , and  $\omega(S) = \beta(G)$ . In other terms again, S is a representative of G if S is berge,  $G \in parent(S)$ , and  $\omega(S) = \beta(G)$ . In other terms again, S is a representative of G if S is berge,  $G \in parent(S)$ , and  $\omega(S) = \beta(G)$ .

**Remark** i' Suppose that  $G \in \Omega$ . Then, there exists a graph S such that S is a representative of

G. Indeed, let  $\beta(G)$  be the berge index of G, recalling that  $G \in \Omega$ , clearly  $\beta(G) = \min_{F \in \mathcal{B}(G)} \omega(F)$ , where  $\mathcal{B}(G) = \{F; G \in parent(F) \text{ and } F \text{ is berge}\}$  (use definition of parameter  $\beta$  and note  $G \in \Omega$ ); now let  $B \in \mathcal{B}(G)$  such that  $\omega(B) = \beta(G)$  (such a B exists, since  $\beta(G)$  exists (use Remark *iii*), clearly B is a representative of G. Now put B = S; then Remark *i'* clearly follows.

**Remark** i'.0 Suppose that  $G \in \Omega$ . Now let S be a representative of G (such a S exists, by using Remark i'). Then,  $\chi(S) = \chi(G) = \omega(G)$ . Indeed, let  $\mathcal{B}(G) = \{F; G \in parent(F) \text{ and } F \text{ is berge}\}$ , and let S be a representative of G. Recall  $G \in \Omega$ , and clearly  $S \in \mathcal{B}(G)$  (use definition of a representative and note  $G \in \Omega$ ); so  $G \in parent(S)$ , and clearly  $\chi(S) = \chi(G)$ . Note  $\chi(G) = \omega(G)$  (since  $G \in \Omega$ ), and the last two equalities immediately imply that  $\chi(S) = \chi(G) = \chi(G) = \chi(G)$ . Remark i'.0 follows.

Now, we define a representative of G, in the case where  $G \notin \Omega$ .

**Case** ii' Suppose that  $G \notin \Omega$ . Now let parent(G) be the set of all parents of G, and let  $P' \in parent(G)$  such that  $\beta(P') = \beta(G)$  (observe that such a P' exists, since  $G \notin \Omega$ , and by using the definition of  $\beta(G)$ ); put  $\mathcal{B}(P') = \{F'; P' \in parent(F') \text{ and } F' \text{ is berge}\}$ . Then S is a representative of G if  $S \in \mathcal{B}(P')$  and  $\omega(S) = \beta(P') = \beta(G)$ . In other words, S is a representative of G (recall  $G \notin \Omega$ ), if S is berge and  $P' \in parent(S)$  and  $\omega(S) = \beta(P') = \beta(G)$  [where  $P' \in parent(G)$  and  $\beta(P') = \beta(G)$ ]. Via Remarks ii' and Remark ii'.0, we prove that such a S exists, and we have  $\chi(S) = \chi(G)$ .

**Remark** ii' Suppose that  $G \notin \Omega$ . Then, there exists a graph S such that S is a representative of G. Indeed, let  $\beta(G)$  be the berge index of G, recalling that  $G \notin \Omega$ , clearly  $\beta(G) = \min_{P \in parent(G)} \beta(P)$ . Now, let  $P' \in parent(G)$  such that  $\beta(P') = \beta(G)$  [observe that such a P' exists, since  $G \notin \Omega$ , and by using the definition of  $\beta(G)$ ]; note  $P' \in \Omega$ , and clearly  $\beta(P') = \min_{F' \in \mathcal{B}(P')} \omega(F')$  (note  $\mathcal{B}(P') = \{F'; P' \in parent(F') \text{ and } F' \text{ is berge}\}$ ). Now, let  $B' \in \mathcal{B}(P')$  such that  $\omega(B') = \beta(P')$ . Clearly B' is berge and  $\omega(B') = \beta(P') = \beta(G)$ . It is easy to see that B' is a representative of G. Now put S = B', then Remark ii' follows.

**Remark** ii'.0 Suppose that  $G \notin \Omega$ . Now let S be a representative of G (such a S exists by using Remark ii'). Then  $\chi(S) = \chi(G)$ . Indeed, let S be a representative of G, and consider  $P' \in parent(G)$  such that P' is a parent of S and  $\beta(P') = \beta(G)$  (such a P' clearly exists, by observing that S be a representative of G,  $G \notin \Omega$  and by using the definition of a representative of G), clearly  $\chi(S) = \omega(P') = \chi(P') = \chi(G)$  (since P' is a parent of G and S). So  $\chi(S) = \chi(G)$ , and Remark.(ii'.0) follows.

**Remark** *iii'* Let G be a graph. Then, there exists a graph S such that S is a representative of G. Applying Remark i' if  $G \in \Omega$  and applying Remark ii' if  $G \notin \Omega$ , we get the conclusion.

**Remark** iv Let G be a graph and let S be a representative of G (such a S exists, by using Remark iii'). Then,  $\chi(G) = \chi(S)$ . Applying Remark i'.0 if  $G \in \Omega$ , and Remark ii'.0 if  $G \notin \Omega$ , the conclusion follows.

It is clear that a representative of a graph G is not necessarily unique, and in all the cases, we have  $\chi(G) = \chi(S)$  for every representative S of G [use Remark *iv*]. To conclude, note that a graph S is a representative of a graph G if S is defined in the following two cases.

**Case** 1. Suppose that  $G \in \Omega$ . Then S is a representative of G, if and only if S is berge and  $G \in parent(S)$  and  $\omega(S) = \beta(G)$ .

**Case** 2. Suppose that  $G \notin \Omega$ . Now let  $P \in parent(G)$  such that  $\beta(P) = \beta(G)$ . Then S is a representative of G if and only if S is berge and  $P \in parent(S)$  and  $\omega(S) = \beta(P) = \beta(G)$ ; in other words, S is a representative of G if and only if S is a representative of P, where  $P \in parent(G)$  and  $\beta(P) = \beta(G)$ .

We will see in Section 5 that the berge index and a representative help to obtain an original reformulation of the Berge problem, and this original reformulation of the Berge problem is crucial for the result of Section 6 which clearly implies that the Hadwiger conjecture is only a non obvious special case of the Berge conjecture.

#### §4. The Hadwiger Index of a Graph

Here, we define the hadwiger index of a graph and a son of a graph, and we also give some elementary properties related to the hadwiger index. Using the definition of a true pal, the following assertion is immediate.

Assertion 4.0 Let G be a graph. Then, there exists a graph S such that G is a true pal of S and  $\eta(S)$  is minimum for this property.

Now we define the hadwiger index and a son. Let G be a graph and put  $\mathcal{A}(G) = \{H; G \in trpl(H)\}$ ; clearly  $\mathcal{A}(G)$  is the set of all graphs H, such that G is a true pal of H. The hadwiger index of G is denoted by  $\tau(G)$ , where  $\tau(G) = \min_{F \in \mathcal{A}(G)} \eta(F)$ . In other words,  $\tau(G) = \eta(F'')$ , where  $F'' \in \mathcal{A}(G)$ , and  $\eta(F'')$  is minimum for this property. We say that a graph S is a son of G if  $G \in trpl(S)$  and  $\eta(S) = \tau(G)$ . In other words, a graph S is a son of G, if  $S \in \mathcal{A}(G)$  and  $\eta(S) = \tau(G)$ . In other terms again, a graph S is a son of G, if G is a true pal of S and  $\eta(S)$  is minimum for this property. Observe that such a son exists, via Assertion 4.0. It is immediate that, if S is a son of a graph G, then  $\chi(S) = \chi(G)$  and  $\eta(S) \leq \eta(G)$ .

We recall that  $\beta(G)$  is the berge index of G, and we clearly have.

**Proposition** 4.1 Let K be a complete graph and let  $G \in \Omega$ . We have the following three properties.

(4.1.0) If 
$$\omega(G) \le 1$$
, then  $\beta(G) = \omega(G) = \chi(G) = \eta(G) = \tau(G)$ ;  
(4.1.1)  $\beta(K) = \omega(K) = \chi(K) = \eta(K) = \tau(K)$ ;  
(4.1.2)  $\omega(G) \ge \tau(G)$ .

Proof Properties (4.1.0) and (4.1.1) are immediate. Now we show property (4.1.2). Indeed, recall  $G \in \Omega$ , and clearly  $\chi(G) = \omega(G)$ . Now, put  $\mathcal{A}(G) = \{H; G \in trpl(H)\}$  and let K' be a complete graph such that  $\omega(K') = \omega(G)$  and  $V(K') \subseteq V(G)$ ; clearly K' is a subgraph of G and

$$\chi(G) = \omega(G) = \chi(K') = \omega(K') = \eta(K') = \tau(K')$$
(4.1.2.0).

In particular K' is a subgraph of G with  $\chi(G) = \chi(K')$ , and therefore, G is a true pal of K'. So  $K' \in \mathcal{A}(G)$  and clearly

$$\tau(G) \le \eta(K') \tag{4.1.2.1}$$

Note  $\omega(G) = \eta(K')$  (use (4.1.2.0)), and inequality (4.1.2.1) immediately becomes  $\tau(G) \leq \omega(G)$ .

Observe Proposition 4.1 resembles to Proposition 3.1. Using the definition of  $\tau$ , the following proposition becomes immediate.

**Proposition** 4.2 Let F be a graph and let  $G \in trpl(F)$ . Then  $\tau(G) \leq \tau(F)$ .

Proof Put  $\mathcal{A}(G) = \{H; G \in trpl(H)\}$ , and let S be a son of F, recalling that  $G \in trpl(F)$ , clearly  $G \in trpl(S)$ ; so  $S \in \mathcal{A}(G)$  and clearly  $\tau(G) \leq \eta(S)$ . Now, observe  $\eta(S) = \tau(F)$  (because S is a son of F), and the previous inequality immediately becomes  $\tau(G) \leq \tau(F)$ .

**Corollary** 4.3 Let F be a graph and let  $P \in parent(F)$ . Then  $\tau(P) \leq \tau(F)$ .

*Proof* Observe that  $P \in trpl(F)$  and apply Proposition 4.2.

We will see in Section 5 that the hadwiger index and a son help to obtain an original reformulation of the Hadwiger conjecture, and this original reformulation of the Hadwiger conjecture is also crucial for the result of Section 6 which clearly implies that the Hadwiger conjecture is only a non obvious special case of the Berge conjecture.

#### §5. An Original Reformulation of the Berge Problem and the Hadwiger Conjecture

In this section, we prove two simple Theorems which are equivalent to the Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture. These original reformulations will help in Section 6 to show that the Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture are exactly the same problem. That being so, using the berge index  $\beta$ , then the following first simple Theorem is an original reformulation of the Berge problem.

**Theorem** 5.1 *The following are equivalent.* 

- (1) The Berge problem is true (i.e.  $\chi(B) = \omega(B)$  for every berge graph B). (2)  $\chi(F) = \beta(F)$ , for every graph F.
- (3)  $\omega(G) = \beta(G)$ , for every  $G \in \Omega$ .

Proof (2)  $\Rightarrow$  (3) Let  $G \in \Omega$ , in particular G is a graph, and so  $\chi(G) = \beta(G)$ ; observe  $\chi(G) = \omega(G)$  (since  $G \in \Omega$ ), and the last two equalities imply that  $\omega(G) = \beta(G)$ . So (2)  $\Rightarrow$  (3)].

(3)  $\Rightarrow$  (1) Let *B* be berge and let  $P \in parent(B)$ ; Proposition 3.2 implies that  $\beta(P) \leq \omega(B)$ . Note  $\beta(P) = \omega(P)$  (because  $P \in \Omega$ ), and the previous inequality becomes  $\omega(P) \leq \omega(B)$ . It is immediate that  $\chi(B) = \chi(P) = \omega(P)$  [since  $P \in parent(B)$ ], and the last inequality becomes  $\chi(B) \leq \omega(B)$ ; observe  $\chi(B) \geq \omega(B)$ , and the previous two inequalities imply that

 $\chi(B) = \omega(B)$ . So  $(3) \Rightarrow (1)$ ].

(1)  $\Rightarrow$  (2) Let *F* be a graph and let *S* be a representative of *F*, in particular *S* is berge (because *S* is a representative of *F*) and clearly  $\chi(S) = \omega(S)$ , now, observing that  $\omega(S) = \beta(F)$ (because *S* is a representative of *F*), then the previous two equalities imply that  $\chi(S) = \beta(F)$ ; note  $\chi(S) = \chi(F)$  (by observing that *S* is a representative of *F* and by using Remark *iv* of Section 3), and the last two equalities immediately become  $\chi(F) = \beta(F)$ . So (1)  $\Rightarrow$  (2)], and Theorem 5.1 follows.

We recall that the Hadwiger conjecture states that  $\chi(G) \leq \eta(G)$  for every graph G. Using the hadwiger index  $\tau$ , then the following is a corresponding original reformulation of the Hadwiger conjecture.

**Theorem** 5.2 *The following are equivalent.* 

- (1) The Hadwiger conjecture is true, i.e.,  $\chi(H) \leq \eta(H)$  for every graph H;
- (2)  $\chi(F) \leq \tau(F)$ , for every graph F;
- (3)  $\omega(G) = \tau(G)$ , for every  $G \in \Omega$ .

Proof (2)  $\Rightarrow$  (3) Let  $G \in \Omega$ , clearly G is a graph and so  $\chi(G) \leq \tau(G)$ . Note  $\chi(G) = \omega(G)$ (since  $G \in \Omega$ ), and the previous inequality becomes  $\omega(G) \leq \tau(G)$ ; now, using property (4.1.2) of Proposition 4.1, we have  $\omega(G) \geq \tau(G)$ , and the last two inequalities imply that  $\omega(G) = \tau(G)$ .

(3)  $\Rightarrow$  (1) Let *H* be a graph and let  $P \in parent(H)$ , then  $\tau(P) \leq \tau(H)$  (use Corollary 4.3); observe  $P \in \Omega$  (since  $P \in parent(H)$ ), clearly  $\omega(P) = \tau(P)$  (since  $P \in \Omega$ ), and  $\chi(H) = \chi(P) = \omega(P)$  (since  $P \in parent(H)$ ). Clearly  $\tau(P) = \chi(H)$  and the previous inequality becomes  $\chi(H) \leq \tau(H)$ . Recall  $\tau(H) \leq \eta(H)$ , and the last two inequalities become  $\chi(H) \leq \tau(H) \leq \eta(H)$ . So  $\chi(H) \leq \eta(H)$ , and clearly (3)  $\Rightarrow$  (1).

(1)  $\Rightarrow$  (2) Indeed, let F be a graph and let S be a son of F, clearly  $\chi(S) \leq \eta(S)$ ; now observing that  $\chi(S) = \chi(F)$  (since  $F \in trpl(S)$ ) and  $\eta(S) = \tau(F)$  (because S is a son of F), then the previous inequality immediately becomes  $\chi(F) \leq \tau(F)$ . So (1)  $\Rightarrow$  (2)] and Theorem 5.2 follows.

Theorems 5.1 and 5.2 immediately imply that the Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture are exactly the same problem, and therefore, the Hadwiger conjecture is only a special non-obvious case of the Berge conjecture.

### §6. Conclusion

Indeed, the following two theorems follow immediately from Theorems 5.1 and 5.2.

**Theorem** 6.1 *The following are equivalent.* 

- (i) The Berge problem is true;
- (*ii*)  $\omega(G) = \beta(G)$ , for every  $G \in \Omega$ .

*Proof* Indeed, it is an immediate consequence of Theorem 5.1.

**Theorem** 6.2 *The following are equivalent.* 

(i) The Hadwiger conjecture is true;

(ii)  $\omega(G) = \tau(G)$  for every  $G \in \Omega$ .

*Proof* Indeed, it is an immediate consequence of Theorem 5.2.

Using Theorems 6.1 and 6.2, the following Theorem becomes immediate.

**Theorem 6.3** The Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture are exactly the same problem.

*Proof* Indeed observing that the Berge conjecture is true (see [1] or see [9]), then in particular the Berge problem is true.Now using Theorem 6.1 and the previous, then it becomes immediate to deduce that

$$\omega(G) = \beta(G), \text{ for every } G \in \Omega \tag{6.3.1}.$$

That being so, noticing that the Hadwiger conjecture is true (see [13]) and using Theorem 6.2, then it becomes immediate to deduce that

$$\omega(G) = \tau(G), \text{ for every } G \in \Omega \tag{6.3.2}.$$

(6.3.1) and (6.3.2) clearly say that the Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture are exactly the same problem.

From Theorem 6.3, then it comes:

**Theorem** 6.4(Tribute to Claude Berge) *The Hadwiger conjecture is a special case of the Berge conjecture.* 

*Proof* It is immediate to see that

the Berge conjecture implies the Berge problem 
$$(6.4.1)$$
.

Now by Theorem 6.3

the Berge problem and the Hadwiger conjecture are exactly the same problem (6.4.2).

That being so, using (6.4.1) and (6.4.2), then it becomes immediate to deduce that the Hadwiger conjecture is a special case of the Berge conjecture.

## References

- [1] Chudnovsky, Robertson, Seymour and Thomas, The strong perfect graph theorem, Annals of Mathematics, 2004.
- [2] C.Berge, *Graphs*(Third Revised Edition), North Holland Mathematical Library 1991.
- [3] C.Berge, *Graphs*(Chap. 16, Third Revised Edition), North Holland Mathematical Library 1991.
- [4] Hadwiger H. Uber Eine Klassifikation Der Streckenkomplexe, Vierteljschr, Naturforsch. Ges., Zurich, Vol.88(1943), 133-142.

- [5] Gilbert Anouk Nemron Ikorong, A curious resemblance between the difficult part of the Berge conjecture and the Hadwiger conjecture, *International Journal Of Mathematics And Computer Sciences*, Vol.1, 2006. No.3, 289-295.
- [6] Gilbert Anouk Nemron Ikorong, A simplication of the difficult part of the Berge conjecture, Journal of Discrete Mathematical Sciences And Cryptography-307, Vol.12, (2009), 561-569.
- [7] Gilbert Anouk Nemron Ikorong, A simple dissertation around the difficult part of the Berge conjecture and the Hadwiger conjecture, *Journal of Discrete Mathematical Sciences And Cryptography*-308, Vol.12(2009), 571-593.
- [8] Gilbert Anouk Nemron Ikorong, On Hadwiger's conjecture, Communication in Mathematics and Application, Vol.1, No.1, 2010, 53-58.
- [9] Gilbert Anouk Nemron Ikorong, An elementary proof of the Berge conjecture, International Journal Of Applied Mathematics and Statistics, Vol.20, No.M11(2011), 102-138.
- [10] Gilbert Anouk Nemron Ikorong, An original speech around the difficult part of the Berge conjecture [Solved By Chudnovsky, Robertson, Seymour and Thomas], *Communication in Mathematics and Application*, Vol.3(2010), 195-206.
- [11] Gilbert Anouk Nemron Ikorong, With concern the difficult part of the general Berge last theorem and the Hadwiger conjecture, *International Mathematical Forum*, Vol.6(2011), No.9, 423-430.
- [12] Gilbert Anouk Nemron Ikorong, An analytic reformulation of the Hadwiger conjecture, Communication in Mathematics and Application, 2011, 39-51.
- [13] Gilbert Anouk Nemron Ikorong, An original proof of the Hadwiger conjecture, International Journal Of Applied Mathematics And Statistics, Vol.25, No.M11(2012), 98-126.
- [14] Michael Molloy, Bruce Reed, 23 Algorithms and Combinatorics, Graph Colouring and the Probabilistic Method, Springer, 1998.
- [15] J.Mayer, Case 6 of Hadwiger's conjecture III The problem of the 7 vertices, Discrete Maths., 111(1993), 381-387.
- [16] Thomas.L.Saaty and Paul C.Kainen. The Four-Color Problem Assaults and Conquest, Dover Publication, Inc., New York, 1986.

# Graphs and Cellular Foldings of 2-Manifolds

E.M.El-Kholy

(Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science, Tanta University, Tanta, Egypt)

S.N.Daoud

(Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science, El-Minufiya University, Shebeen El-Kom, Egypt)

E-mail: salama\_nagy2005@yahoo.com

**Abstract**: In this paper we considered the set of regular CW-complexes or simply complexes. We obtained the necessary and sufficient condition for the composition of cellular maps to be a cellular folding. Also the necessary and sufficient condition for the composition of a cellular folding with a cellular map to be a cellular folding is declared. Then we proved that the Cartesian product of two cellular maps is a cellular folding iff each map is a cellular folding. By using these results we proved some other results. Once again we generalized the first three results and in each case we obtained the folding graph of the new map in terms of the original ones.

Key Words: Graph, cellular folding, 2-manifold, Cartesian product.

AMS(2010): 57M10, 57M20

#### §1. Introduction

A cellular folding is a folding defined on regular CW-complexes first defined by E. El-Kholy and H. Al-Khursani [1], and various properties of this type of folding are also studied by them. By a cellular folding of regular CW-complexes, it is meant a cellular map  $f: K \to L$  which maps *i*-cells of K to *i*- cells of L and such that  $f|_{e^i}$  for each *i*-cells *e* is a homeomorphism onto its image.

The set of regular CW-complexes together with cellular foldings form a category denoted by C(K, L). If  $f \in C(K, L)$ , then  $x \in K$  is said to be a *singularity* of f iff f is not a local homeomorphism at x. The set of all singularities of f is denoted by  $\sum f$ . This set corresponds to the folds of map. It is noticed that for a cellular f, the set  $\sum f$  of singularities of f is a proper subset of the union of cells of dimension $\leq n - 1$ . Thus, when we consider any  $f \in C(K, L)$ , where K and L are connected regular CW-complexes of dimension 2, the set  $\sum f$  will consists of 0- cells, 1-cells, and each 0-cell (vertex) has an even valency [2]. Of course,  $\sum f$  need not be connected. Thus in this case  $\sum f$  has the structure of a locally finite graph  $\Gamma_f$  embedded in K, for which every vertex has an even valency. Note that if K is compact, then  $\Gamma_f$  is finite, also any

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received June 21, 2012. Accepted September 16, 2012.

compact connected 2-manifold without boundary (surface) K with a finite cell decomposition is a regular CW-complex, then the 0-and 1-cells of the decomposition K from a finite graph  $\Gamma_f$ without loops and f folds K along the edges or 1-cells of  $\Gamma_f$ . Let K and L be complexes of the same dimension n. A neat cellular folding  $f: K \to L$  is a cellular folding such that  $L^n - L^{n-1}$ consists of a single n-cell, IntL that is f satisfies the following:

- (i) f maps *i*-cells to *i*-cells;
- (*ii*) for each  $\overline{e}$  which contains *n* vertices,  $\overline{f(e)}$  is mapped on the single *n* cell,  $\overline{\text{Int}L}$ , [3].

The set of regular CW-complexes together with neat cellular foldings form a category which is denoted by NC(K, L). This category is a subcategory of cellular foldings C(K, L). From now we mean by a complex a regular CW-complex in this paper.

### §2. Main Results

**Theorem 2.1** Let M, N and L be complexes of the same dimension 2 such that  $L \subset N \subset M$ . Let  $f: M \to N$ ,  $g: N \to L$  be cellular maps such that f(M) = N, g(N) = L. Then  $g \circ f$  is a cellular folding iff f and g are cellular foldings. In this case,  $\Gamma_{g \circ f} = \Gamma_f \bigcup f^{-1}(\Gamma_g)$ .

Proof Let M, N and L be complexes of the same dimension 2, let  $f: M \to N$  be a cellular folding such that  $\sum f \neq \emptyset$ , i.e.,  $f(M) = N \neq M$ . Then  $\sum f$  form a graph  $\Gamma_f$  embedded in M. Let  $g: N \to N$  be a cellular folding such that  $g(N) = L \neq N$ ,  $\sum g = \Gamma_g$  is embedded in N. Now, let  $\sigma \in M^{(i)}$ , i = 0, 1, 2 be an arbitrary *i*-cell in M such that  $\overline{\sigma}$  has S distinct vertices then  $(g \circ f)(\sigma) = g(f(\sigma)) = g(\sigma')$ , where  $\sigma' \in N^{(i)}$  such that  $\overline{\sigma}$  has S distinct vertices since f is a cellular folding. Also  $g(\sigma') \in L^{(i)}$  such that  $\overline{g(\sigma')}$  has S distinct vertices since g is a cellular folding. Thus  $g \circ f$  is a cellular folding. In this case  $\sum g \circ f$  is  $\sum f \bigcup f^{-1}(\sum g)$ . In other words,  $\Gamma_{f \circ g} = \Gamma_f \bigcup f^{-1}(\Gamma_g)$ .

Conversely, suppose  $f: M \to N$  and  $g: N \to L$  are cellular maps such that  $g \circ f: M \to L$  is a cellular folding. Now, let  $\sigma \in M^{(i)}$  be an *i*-cell in M. Suppose  $f(\sigma) = \sigma'$  is a *j*-cell in N, such that  $j \neq i$ . Then since f is a cellular map, then  $j \leq i$ . But  $j \neq i$ , thus j < i. Since  $f(\sigma) = \sigma'$ , then  $(g \circ f)(\sigma) = g(f(\sigma)) = g(\sigma')$ . But  $g \circ f$  is a cellular folding, thus  $(g \circ f)(\sigma)$  is an *i*- cell in L and so is  $g(\sigma')$ . Since  $\sigma'$  is a *j*- cell in N and g is a cellular map, then *i* must be less than *j* and this contradicts the assumption that j < i. Hence the only possibly is that i = j. Note that the above theorem is true if we consider f and g are neat cellular foldings instead of cellular folding.

**Example 2.2** Consider a complex on  $M = S^2$  with cellular subdivision consists of six-vertices, twelve 1-cells and eight 2-cells. Let  $f: M \to N$  be a cellular folding given by:

$$\begin{split} &f(e_1^0, e_2^0, e_3^0, e_4^0, e_5^0, e_6^0) = (e_1^0, e_2^0, e_3^0, e_4^0, e_5^0, e_1^0), \\ &f(e_1^1, e_2^1, e_3^1, e_4^1, e_5^1, e_6^1, e_7^1, e_8^1, e_9^1, e_{10}^1, e_{11}^1, e_{12}^1) = (e_1^1, e_2^1, e_3^1, e_4^1, e_5^1, e_6^1, e_7^1, e_8^1, e_4^1, e_1^1, e_2^1), \\ &f(e_1^2, e_2^2, e_3^2, e_4^2, e_5^2, e_6^2, e_7^2, e_8^2) = (e_1^2, e_2^2, e_3^2, e_4^2, e_1^2, e_2^2). \end{split}$$

In this case f(M) = N is a complex with five vertices, eight 1-cells and four 2-cells, see Fig.1(*a*). The folding graph  $\Gamma_f$  is shown Fig.1(*b*).



**Fig.**1

Now, let  $g: N \to N$  be given by :  $g(e_1^0, e_2^0, e_3^0, e_4^0, e_5^0) = (e_1^0, e_2^0, e_3^0, e_4^0, e_5^0), g(e_1^1, e_2^1, e_3^1, e_4^1, e_5^1, e_6^1, e_7^1, e_8^1) = (e_1^1, e_2^1, e_3^1, e_4^1, e_6^1, e_6^1, e_8^1, e_8^1), g(e_1^2, e_2^2, e_3^2, e_4^2) = (e_1^2, e_2^2, e_1^2, e_2^2).$  See Fig.2(a). Again g is a cellular folding and the folding graphs  $\Gamma_g$  and  $f^{-1}(\Gamma_g)$  are shown in Fig.2(b).



Fig.2

Then  $g \circ f : M \to L$  is a cellular folding with folding graph  $\Gamma_{g \circ f}$  shown in Fig.3.



Fig.3

Theorem 2.1 can be generalized for a series of cellular foldings as follows:

**Theorem 2.3** Let  $M, M_1, M_2, \dots, M_n$  be complexes of the same dimension 2 such that  $M_n \subset M_{n-1} \subset M_1 \subset M$ , and consider the cellular maps  $M \xrightarrow{f_1} M_1 \xrightarrow{f_2} M_2 \cdots \xrightarrow{f_n} M_n$ . Then the composition of these cellular maps  $\phi :: M \to M_n$  is a cellular folding iff each  $f_r, r = 1, 2, \dots, n$  is a cellular folding. In this case the folding graphs satisfy the condition

$$\Gamma_{\phi} = \Gamma_{f_1} \bigcup f_1^{-1}(\Gamma_{f_2}) \bigcup (f_1 \circ f_1)^{-1}(\Gamma_{f_3} \bigcup (f_3 \circ f_2 \circ f_1)^{-1}(\Gamma_{f_4}))$$
$$\bigcup \cdots \bigcup (f_{n-1} \circ f_{n-2} \circ \cdots \circ f_1)^{-1}(\Gamma_{f_n}).$$

**Theorem** 2.4 Let M, N and L be complexes of the same dimension 2 such that  $L \subset N \subset M$ . Let  $f: M \to N$  be a cellular folding such that f(M) = N. Then a cellular map  $g: N \to L$  is a cellular folding iff  $g \circ f: M \to L$  is a cellular folding. In this case  $\Gamma_g = f[(\Gamma_{g \circ f} \setminus E(\Gamma_f)) \setminus \{V\}]$ , where  $E(\Gamma_f)$  is the set of edges of  $\Gamma_f$  and  $\{V\}$  is the set of the isolated vertices remains in  $\Gamma_{g \circ f}$ .

Proof Suppose  $g \circ f$  is a cellular folding,  $f \in C(M, N)$ ,  $\sum f \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $\sigma \in M^{(i)}, i = 0, 1, 2$ be an arbitrary *i*-cell in M such that  $\sigma$  has S vertices. Since  $g \circ f$  is a cellular folding, then  $g \circ f(\sigma) = \sigma'$  is an *i*-cell in L such that  $\sigma'$  has S distinct vertices. But  $g \circ f(\sigma) = g(f(\sigma))$  and  $f(\sigma)$  is an *i*-cell in N such that  $\overline{f(\sigma)}$  has S distinct vertices, then g maps *i*-cells to *i*-cells and satisfies the second condition of cellular folding, consequently, g is a cellular folding. In this case,  $\Gamma_g = f[(\Gamma_{g \circ f} \setminus E(\Gamma_f)) \setminus \{V\}]$ , where  $E(\Gamma_f)$  is the set of edges of  $\Gamma_f$  and  $\{V\}$  is the set of the isolated vertices remains in  $\Gamma_{g \circ f}$ .

Conversely, suppose  $g: N \to L$  is a cellular folding. Since  $f: M \to N$  is a cellular folding, by Theorem 2.1,  $g \circ f$  is a cellular folding. Notice that this conclusion is also true if we consider g and  $g \circ f$  neat cellular foldings instead of cellular foldings.

**Example** 2.5 Consider a complex on  $|M| = S^2$  with cellular subdivision consisting of six

vertices, twelve 1-cells and eight 2-cells. Let  $f: M \to M, f(M) = N$  be a cellular folding given as shown in Fig.1(a) with folding graph  $\Gamma_f$  shown in Fig.1(b).

Now, let L be a 2-cell with boundary consists of three 0-cells and three 1-cells , see Fig.4(a) and let  $h: M \to L$  be a cellular folding defined by:

$$\begin{split} &h(e_1^0, e_2^0, e_3^0, e_4^0, e_5^0, e_6^0) = (e_1^0, e_2^0, e_3^0, e_2^0, e_3^0, e_1^0), \\ &h(e_1^1, e_2^1, e_3^1, e_4^1, e_5^1, e_6^1, e_7^1, e_8^1, e_9^1, e_{10}^1, e_{11}^1, e_{12}^1) = (e_4^1, e_4^1, e_3^1, e_4^1, e_8^1, e_8^1, e_8^1, e_8^1, e_8^1, e_4^1, e_4^1, e_4^1), \\ &h(e_1^2, e_2^2, e_3^2, e_4^2, e_5^2, e_6^2, e_7^2, e_8^2) = (e_1^2). \end{split}$$

The folding graph  $\Gamma_h$  is shown in Fig.4(b).



Fig.4

The cellular folding h is the composition of f with a cellular folding  $g: N \to L$  which folds N onto L. The graph  $\Gamma_g$  is given is given in Fig.5.



where  $E(\Gamma_f)$  is the edges of  $\Gamma_f$  and  $\{V\}$  is the set of the isolated vertices remains in  $\Gamma_{g\circ f} = \Gamma_h$ . Theorem 2.4 can be generalized for a finite series of cellular foldings as follows:

**Theorem 2.6** Let  $M, M_1, M_2, \dots, M_n$  be complexes of the same dimension 2 such that  $M_n \subset M_{n-1} \subset \dots \subset M_1 \subset M$ , and consider the cellular maps  $M \xrightarrow{f_1} M_1 \xrightarrow{f_2} M_2 \cdots \xrightarrow{f_{n-1}} M_{n-1}$ . Then a cellular map  $f_n : M_{n-1} \to M_n$  is a cellular folding iff the composition  $f_n \circ f_{n-1} \circ \dots \circ f_1$ :

 $M \to M_n$  is a cellular folding. In this case the folding graph of  $f_n$  is given by:

$$\Gamma_{f_n} = (f_{n-1} \circ \cdots \circ f_1) [(\Gamma_{f_{n-1} \circ \cdots \circ f_1} \setminus E(\Gamma_{f_{n-1} \circ \cdots \circ f_1}) \setminus \{V\}],$$

where  $E(\Gamma_{f_{n-1}}\circ\cdots\circ \circ f_1)$  is the set of edges of  $\Gamma_{f_{n-1}}\circ\cdots\circ \circ f_1$  and  $\{V\}$  is the set of the isolated vertices remains in  $\Gamma_{f_n}\circ f_{n-1}\circ\cdots\circ \circ f_1$ .

**Theorem 2.7** Suppose K, L, X and Y are complexes of the same dimension 2. Let  $f : K \to X$ and  $g : L \to Y$  be cellular maps. Then  $f \times g : K \times L \to X \times Y$  is a cellular folding iff f and gare cellular foldings. In this case,  $\Gamma_{f \times g} = (\Gamma_f \times L) \bigcup (\Gamma_g \times K)$ .

Proof Suppose f and g are cellular foldings. We claim that  $f \times g$  is a cellular folding. Let  $e^i$  be an arbitrary *i*-cell in K, e'j be an arbitrary *j*-cell in L. Then  $(e^i, e^{j})$  is an (i + j)-cell in  $K \times L$ . Since  $(f \times g)[(e^i, e^{j})] = (f(e^i), g(e'j))$ , thus  $(f \times g)(e^i, e^{j})$  is an (i + j)-cell in  $X \times Y$  (since  $f(e^i)$  is an *i*-cell in X,  $g(e^{j})$  is a j - cell in Y, f and g are cellular foldings). Then  $f \times g$  sends cells to cells of the same dimension. Also, if  $\sigma = (e^i, e^{j})$ ,  $\overline{\sigma}$  and  $\overline{(f \times g)(\sigma)}$  contains the same number of vertices because each of f and g is a cellular folding.

Suppose now  $f \times g$  is a cellular folding, then  $f \times g$  maps *p*-cells to *p*-cells, i.e., if (e, e') is a *p*-cell in  $K \times L$ , then  $(f \times g)(e, e') = (f(e), g(e'))$  is a *p*-cell in  $X \times Y$ . Let *e* be an *i*-cell in *K* and *e'* be a (p-i)-cell in *L*. The all cellular maps must map *i*-cells to *j*-cells such that  $j \leq i$ . If i = j, there are nothing needed to prove. So let i > j. In this case *g* will map (p-i)-cells to (p-j)-cells and hence it is not a cellular map. This is a contradiction and hence i = j is the only possibility. The second condition of cellular folding certainly satisfied in this case.  $\Box$ 

It should be noted that this conclusion is also true for neat cellular foldings, but it is not true for simplecial complexes since the product of two positive-dimensional simplexes is not a simplex any more.

**Example** 2.8 Let K be complex such that  $|K| = S^1$  with four vertices and four 1-cells, and let  $f: K \to K$  be a cellular folding defined by  $f(v^1, v^2, v^3, v^4) = (v^1, v^2, v^1, v^4)$  and L a complex such that |L| = I with three vertices and two 1-cells and let  $g: L \to L$  be a neat cellular folding  $g(u^1, u^2, u^3) = (u^1, u62, u^1)$ , see Fig.6.



Then the folding graphs  $\Gamma_f \times L$  and  $\Gamma_g \times K$  have the form shown in Fig.7.



Fig.7

Now  $f \times g : K \times L \to K \times L$  is a cellular folding but not neat. The cell decomposition of  $K \times L$ and  $(f \times g)(K \times L)$  are shown in Fig.8(a). In this case,  $\Gamma_{f \times g}$  has the form shown in Fig.8(b).



Fig.8

Theorem 2.7 can be generalized for the product of finite numbers of complexes as follows:

**Theorem 2.9** Suppose  $K_1, K_2, \dots, K_n$  and  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  are complexes of the same dimension 2 and  $f_i : K_i \to X_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$  are cellular maps. Then the product map  $f_1 \times f_2 \times \dots \times f_n : K_1 \times K_2 \times \dots \times K_n \to X_1 \times X_2 \times \dots \times X_n$  is a cellular folding iff each of  $f_i$ is a cellular folding for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ . In this case,

$$\Gamma_{f_1 \times f_2 \times \dots \times f_n} = \Gamma_{f_1} \times (K_2 \times K_3 \times \dots \times K_n) \bigcup \Gamma_{f_2} \times (K_1 \times K_3 \times \dots \times K_n)$$
$$\bigcup \dots \bigcup \Gamma_{f_n} \times (K_1 \times K_2 \times \dots \times K_{n-1}).$$

**Theorem** 2.10 Let  $A, B, A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2$  be complexes and let  $f : A \to A_1, g : B \to B_1, h : A_1 \to A_2, k : B_1 \to B_2$  be cellular foldings. Then  $(h \times k) \circ (f \times g) = (h \circ f) \times (k \circ g)$  is a cellular folding with folding graph

$$\Gamma_{(h\times k)\circ(f\times g)} = \Gamma_{f\times g} \bigcup (f\times g)^{-1}(\Gamma_{h\times k}) = \Gamma_{(h\circ f)\times (k\circ g)} = (\Gamma_{h\circ f}\times B) \bigcup (\Gamma_{k\circ g}\times A).$$

*Proof* Since  $h: A_1 \to A_2, k: B_1 \to B_2$  are cellular foldings, then  $h \times k: A_1 \times B_1 \to A_2 \times B_2$ is a cellular folding. Also, since  $f: A \to A_1, g: B \to B_1$  are cellular foldings, then so is  $f \times g : A \times B \to A_1 \times B_1$ . Thus  $(h \times k) \circ (f \times g) : A \times B \to A_2 \times B_2$  is a cellular folding with folding graph  $\Gamma_{(h \times k) \circ (f \times g)} = \Gamma_{f \times g} \bigcup (f \times g)^{-1} (\Gamma_{h \times k})$ .

On the other hand, because both of  $(h \circ f)$  and  $(k \circ g)$  are cellular foldings, then  $(h \circ f) \times (k \circ g)$ is a cellular folding with folding graph

$$\Gamma_{(h\circ f)\times (k\circ g)} = (\Gamma_{h\circ f} \times B) \bigcup (\Gamma_{k\circ g} \times A).$$

The above theorem can be generalized for a finite number of cellular foldings.

**Example** 2.11 Suppose  $A, B, A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2$  are complexes such that  $A = S^1$ ,  $B = |A_1| = |A_2| = |B_1| = |B_2| = I$  with cell decompositions shown in Fig.9.



Fig.9

Suppose  $f: A \to A_1, g: B \to B_1, h: A_1 \to A_2$  and  $k: B_1 \to B_2$  are cellular foldings. The cellular foldings  $f \times g, h \times k$  and the folding graphs  $\Gamma_{f \times g}, \Gamma_{h \times k}, \Gamma_{(h \times k) \circ (f \times g)}$  are shown in Fig.10.



Also the cellular folding  $h \circ f$ ,  $k \circ g$  and the folding graphs  $\Gamma_{h \circ f}$ ,  $\Gamma_{k \circ g}$ ,  $\Gamma_{(h \circ f) \times (k \circ g)}$  are shown in Fig.11.



# **Fig.**11

**Proposition** 2.11 Let X be a complex and  $f : X \to X$  any neat cellular folding. Then f restricted to any subcomplex A of X is again a neat cellular folding over the image f(X) = Y.

This is due to the fact that  $f_{e^i}$  with  $e^i$  an *i*-cell of X, is a homeomorphism onto its image and in the case of neat cellular folding of surfaces the image, Y must has only one 2-cell, IntY, and thus the restriction of f to any subcomplex of X will maps each 2-cells of A onto the 2-cell of Y and it does so for the 0 and 1-cells of A since f in fact is cellular. Consequently  $f|_A$  is a neat cellular folding of A to Y.

**Example** 2.12 Consider a complex X such that |X| is a torus with a cellular subdivision shown in Fig.12 and let  $f: X \to X$  be given by





The map f is a neat cellular folding with image f(X) = Y which is a subcomplex of X consists of two 0-cells, three 1-cells and a single 2-cell. Now let  $A \subset X$  shown in Fig.13. Then  $f|_A : A \to Y$  given by

$$f|_{A}(e_{1}^{0}, e_{2}^{0}, e_{3}^{0}) = (e_{1}^{0}, e_{2}^{0}, e_{1}^{0}),$$
  
$$f|_{A}(e_{1}^{1}, e_{4}^{1}, e_{5}^{1}, e_{7}^{1}, e_{8}^{1}) = (e_{1}^{1}, e_{1}^{1}, e_{5}^{1}, e_{1}^{1}, e_{8}^{1}),$$
  
$$f|_{A}(e_{n}^{2}) = e_{1}^{2} \text{ for } n = 1, 2, 3, 4$$

is a neat cellular folding.



**Fig.**13

# References

- El-Kholy E. M. and Al-Khursani H. A., Folding of CW-complexes, J. Inst. Math. & Comp. Sci. (Math. Ser.), Vol. 4, No.1(1991), pp. 41-48.
- [2] El-Kholy E. M. and Robertson S. A., Topological foldings, Comm. Fac. Sci. Univ. Ank., Ser.A1, Vol.35(1986), pp. 101-107.
- [3] El-Kholy E. M. and Shahin R. M., Cellular folding, J. Inst. Math. & Comp. Sci.(Math. Ser.), Vol.11, No. 3(1998), pp. 177-181.

# Triple Connected Domination Number of a Graph

G.Mahadevan<sup>\*</sup>, Selvam Avadayappan<sup>†</sup>, J.Paulraj Joseph<sup>‡</sup> and T.Subramanian<sup>\*</sup>

\*Department of Mathematics Anna University: Tirunelveli Region, India

<sup>†</sup>Department of Mathematics, VHNSN College, Virudhunagar, India

<sup>‡</sup>Department of Mathematics Manonmaniam Sundaranar University, Tirunelveli, India

E-mail: selvam\_avadayappan@yahoo.co.in,jpaulraj\_2003@yahoo.co.in

Abstract: The concept of triple connected graphs with real life application was introduced in [7] by considering the existence of a path containing any three vertices of a graph G. In this paper, we introduce a new domination parameter, called Smarandachely triple connected domination number of a graph. A subset S of V of a nontrivial graph G is said to be Smarandachely triple connected dominating set, if S is a dominating set and the induced sub graph  $\langle S \rangle$  is triple connected. The minimum cardinality taken over all Smarandachely triple connected dominating sets is called the Smarandachely triple connected domination number and is denoted by  $\gamma_{tc}$ . We determine this number for some standard graphs and obtain bounds for general graphs. Its relationship with other graph theoretical parameters are also investigated.

**Key Words**: Domination number, triple connected graph, Smarandachely triple connected domination number.

AMS(2010): 05C69

### §1. Introduction

By a graph we mean a finite, simple, connected and undirected graph G(V, E), where V denotes its vertex set and E its edge set. Unless otherwise stated, the graph G has p vertices and q edges. Degree of a vertex v is denoted by d(v), the maximum degree of a graph G is denoted by  $\Delta(G)$ . We denote a cycle on p vertices by  $C_p$ , a path on p vertices by  $P_p$ , and a complete graph on p vertices by  $K_p$ . A graph G is connected if any two vertices of G are connected by a path. A maximal connected subgraph of a graph G is called a component of G. The number of components of G is denoted by  $\omega(G)$ . The complement  $\overline{G}$  of G is the graph with vertex set V in which two vertices are adjacent if and only if they are not adjacent in G. A tree is a connected acyclic graph. A bipartite graph (or bigraph) is a graph whose vertex set can be divided into two disjoint sets  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  such that every edge has one end in  $V_1$  and another end in  $V_2$ . A complete bipartite graph is a bipartite graph where every vertex of  $V_1$  is adjacent to every

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received May 31, 2012. Accepted September 18, 2012.

vertex in V<sub>2</sub>. The complete bipartite graph with partitions of order  $|V_1| = m$  and  $|V_2| = n$ , is denoted by  $K_{m,n}$ . A star, denoted by  $K_{1,p-1}$  is a tree with one root vertex and p-1 pendant vertices. A bistar, denoted by B(m,n) is the graph obtained by joining the root vertices of the stars  $K_{1,m}$  and  $K_{1,n}$ . A wheel graph, denoted by  $W_p$  is a graph with p vertices, formed by joining a single vertex to all vertices of  $C_{p-1}$ . A helm graph, denoted by  $H_n$  is a graph obtained from the wheel  $W_n$  by attaching a pendant vertex to each vertex in the outer cycle of  $W_n$ . Corona of two graphs  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ , denoted by  $G_1 \circ G_2$  is the graph obtained by taking one copy of  $G_1$  and  $|V(G_1)|$  copies of  $G_2$  in which  $i^{th}$  vertex of  $G_1$  is joined to every vertex in the  $i^{th}$ copy of  $G_2$ . If S is a subset of V, then  $\langle S \rangle$  denotes the vertex induced subgraph of G induced by S. The open neighbourhood of a set S of vertices of a graph G, denoted by N(S) is the set of all vertices adjacent to some vertex in S and  $N(S) \cup S$  is called the closed neighbourhood of S, denoted by N[S]. The diameter of a connected graph is the maximum distance between two vertices in G and is denoted by diam(G). A cut-vertex (cut edge) of a graph G is a vertex (edge) whose removal increases the number of components. A vertex cut, or separating set of a connected graph G is a set of vertices whose removal results in a disconnected graph. The connectivity or vertex connectivity of a graph G, denoted by  $\kappa(G)$  (where G is not complete) is the size of a smallest vertex cut. A connected subgraph H of a connected graph G is called a H-cut if  $\omega(G-H) \geq 2$ . The chromatic number of a graph G, denoted by  $\chi(G)$  is the smallest number of colors needed to colour all the vertices of a graph G in which adjacent vertices receive different colours. For any real number x, |x| denotes the largest integer less than or equal to x. A Nordhaus-Gaddum-type result is a (tight) lower or upper bound on the sum or product of a parameter of a graph and its complement. Terms not defined here are used in the sense of [2].

A subset S of V is called a dominating set of G if every vertex in V - S is adjacent to at least one vertex in S. The domination number  $\gamma(G)$  of G is the minimum cardinality taken over all dominating sets in G. A dominating set S of a connected graph G is said to be a connected dominating set of G if the induced sub graph  $\langle S \rangle$  is connected. The minimum cardinality taken over all connected dominating sets is the connected domination number and is denoted by  $\gamma_c$ .

Many authors have introduced different types of domination parameters by imposing conditions on the dominating set [11-12]. Recently, the concept of triple connected graphs has been introduced by Paulraj Joseph et. al. [7] by considering the existence of a path containing any three vertices of G. They have studied the properties of triple connected graphs and established many results on them. A graph G is said to be triple connected if any three vertices lie on a path in G. All paths, cycles, complete graphs and wheels are some standard examples of triple connected graphs. In this paper, we use this idea to develop the concept of Smarandachely triple connected dominating set and Smarandachely triple connected domination number of a graph.

**Theorem 1.1**([7]) A tree T is triple connected if and only if  $T \cong P_p$ ;  $p \ge 3$ .

**Theorem 1.2**([7]) A connected graph G is not triple connected if and only if there exists a H-cut with  $\omega(G - H) \geq 3$  such that  $|V(H) \cap N(C_i)| = 1$  for at least three components  $C_1, C_2$  and  $C_3$  of G - H.

**Notation** 1.3 Let G be a connected graph with m vertices  $v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_m$ . The graph obtained from G by attaching  $n_1$  times a pendant vertex of  $P_{l_1}$  on the vertex  $v_1, n_2$  times a pendant vertex of  $P_{l_2}$  on the vertex  $v_2$  and so on, is denoted by  $G(n_1P_{l_1}, n_2P_{l_2}, n_3P_{l_3}, \ldots, n_mP_{l_m})$  where  $n_i, l_i \geq 0$  and  $1 \leq i \leq m$ .

**Example** 1.4 Let  $v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4$ , be the vertices of  $K_4$ . The graph  $K_4(2P_2, P_3, P_4, P_3)$  is obtained from  $K_4$  by attaching 2 times a pendant vertex of  $P_2$  on  $v_1$ , 1 time a pendant vertex of  $P_3$  on  $v_2$ , 1 time a pendant vertex of  $P_4$  on  $v_3$  and 1 time a pendant vertex of  $P_3$  on  $v_4$  and is shown in Figure 1.1.



**Figure** 1.1  $K_4(2P_2, P_3, P_4, P_3)$ 

### §2. Triple Connected Domination Number

**Definition** 2.1 A subset S of V of a nontrivial connected graph G is said to be a Smarandachely triple connected dominating set, if S is a dominating set and the induced subgraph  $\langle S \rangle$  is triple connected. The minimum cardinality taken over all Smarandachely triple connected dominating sets is called the Smarandachely triple connected domination number of G and is denoted by  $\gamma_{tc}(G)$ . Any Smarandachely triple connected dominating set with  $\gamma_{tc}$  vertices is called a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of G.

**Example** 2.2 For the graph  $G_1$  in Figure 2.1,  $S = \{v_1, v_2, v_5\}$  forms a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of  $G_1$ . Hence  $\gamma_{tc}(G_1) = 3$ .



**Figure** 2.1 Graph with  $\gamma_{tc} = 3$ 

**Observation** 2.3 Triple connected dominating set (tcd-set) does not exist for all graphs and if exists, then  $\gamma_{tc}(G) \geq 3$ .

**Example** 2.4 For the graph  $G_2$  in Figure 2.2, any minimum dominating set must contain all the supports and any connected subgraph containing these supports is not triple connected and hence  $\gamma_{tc}$  does not exist.



Figure 2.2 Graph with no tcd-set

Throughout this paper we consider only connected graphs for which triple connected dominating set exists.

**Observation** 2.5 The complement of the triple connected dominating set need not be a triple connected dominating set.

**Example** 2.6 For the graph  $G_3$  in Figure 2.3,  $S = \{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  forms a triple connected dominating set of  $G_3$ . But the complement  $V-S = \{v_4, v_5, v_6, v_7, v_8, v_9\}$  is not a triple connected dominating set.



**Figure 2.3** Graph in which V - S is not a tcd-set

**Observation** 2.7 Every triple connected dominating set is a dominating set but not conversely.

**Observation** 2.8 For any connected graph  $G, \gamma(G) \leq \gamma_c(G) \leq \gamma_{tc}(G)$  and the bounds are sharp.

**Example** 2.9 For the graph  $G_4$  in Figure 2.4,  $\gamma(G_4) = 4$ ,  $\gamma_c(G_4) = 6$  and  $\gamma_{tc}(G_4) = 8$ . For the graph  $G_5$  in Figure 2.4,  $\gamma(G_5) = \gamma_c(G_5) = \gamma_{tc}(G_5) = 3$ .



Figure 2.4

**Theorem** 2.10 If the induced subgraph of each connected dominating set of G has more than two pendant vertices, then G does not contain a triple connected dominating set.

*Proof* The proof follows from Theorem 1.2.

Some exact value for some standard graphs are listed in the following:

- 1. Let P be the petersen graph. Then  $\gamma_{tc}(P) = 5$ .
- 2. For any triple connected graph G with p vertices,  $\gamma_{tc}(G \circ K_1) = p$ .
- 3. For any path of order  $p \ge 3$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(P_p) = \begin{cases} 3 & \text{if } p < 5\\ p-2 & \text{if } p \ge 5. \end{cases}$ 4. For any cycle of order  $p \ge 3$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(C_p) = \begin{cases} 3 & \text{if } p < 5\\ p-2 & \text{if } p \ge 5. \end{cases}$
- 5. For any complete bipartite graph of order  $p \ge 4$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(K_{m,n}) = 3$ . (where  $m, n \ge 2$  and m + n = p).
- 6. For any star of order  $p \ge 3$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(K_{1,p-1}) = 3$ .
- 7. For any complete graph of order  $p \ge 3$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(K_p) = 3$ .
- 8. For any wheel of order  $p \ge 4$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(W_p) = 3$ .
- 9. For any helm graph of order  $p \ge 7$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(H_n) = \frac{p-1}{2}$  (where 2n 1 = p).
- 10. For any bistar of order  $p \ge 4$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(B(m, n)) = 3$  (where  $m, n \ge 1$  and m + n + 2 = p).

**Example** 2.11 For the graph  $G_6$  in Figure 2.5,  $S = \{v_6, v_2, v_3, v_4\}$  is a unique minimum connected dominating set so that  $\gamma_c(G_6) = 4$ . Here we notice that the induced subgraph of S has three pendant vertices and hence G does not contain a triple connected dominating set.



Figure 2.5 Graph having cd set and not having tcd-set

**Observation** 2.12 If a spanning sub graph H of a graph G has a triple connected dominating set, then G also has a triple connected dominating set.

**Observation** 2.13 Let G be a connected graph and H be a spanning sub graph of G. If H has a triple connected dominating set, then  $\gamma_{tc}(G) \leq \gamma_{tc}(H)$  and the bound is sharp.

**Example** 2.14 Consider the graph  $G_7$  and its spanning subgraphs  $G_8$  and  $G_9$  shown in Figure 2.6.



Figure 2.6

For the graph  $G_7, S = \{u_2, u_4, u_7\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set and so  $\gamma_{tc}(G_7) = 3$ . For the spanning subgraph  $G_8$  of  $G_7, S = \{u_1, u_3, u_4, u_5\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G_8) = 4$ . Hence  $\gamma_{tc}(G_7) < \gamma_{tc}(G_8)$ . For the spanning subgraph  $G_9$  of  $G_7, S = \{u_2, u_4, u_7\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G_9) = 3$ . Hence  $\gamma_{tc}(G_7) = \gamma_{tc}(G_9)$ .

**Observation** 2.15 For any connected graph G with p vertices,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p$  if and only if  $G \cong P_3$  or  $C_3$ .

**Theorem** 2.16 For any connected graph G with p vertices,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 1$  if and only if  $G \cong P_4, C_4, K_4, K_{1,3}, K_4 - \{e\}, C_3(P_2).$ 

Proof Suppose  $G \cong P_4, C_4, K_4 - \{e\}, K_4, K_{1,3}, C_3(P_2)$ , then  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3 = p-1$ . Conversely, let G be a connected graph with p vertices such that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p-1$ . Let  $S = \{u_1, u_2, \ldots, u_{p-1}\}$ be a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of G. Let x be in V - S. Since S is a dominating set, there exists a vertex  $v_i$  in S such that  $v_i$  is adjacent to x. If  $p \ge 5$ , by taking the vertex  $v_i$ , we can construct a triple connected dominating set S with fewer elements than p-1, which is a contradiction. Hence  $p \le 4$ . Since  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 1$ , by Observation 2.5, we have p = 4. Let  $S = \{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  and  $V - S = \{v_4\}$ . Since S is a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of  $G, \langle S \rangle = P_3$  or  $C_3$ .

Case  $i \langle S \rangle = P_3 = v_1 v_2 v_3$ 

Since G is connected,  $v_4$  is adjacent to  $v_1$  (or  $v_3$ ) or  $v_4$  is adjacent to  $v_2$ . Hence  $G \cong P_4$  or  $K_{1,3}$ .

**Case** *ii*  $\langle S \rangle = C_3 = v_1 v_2 v_3 v_1$ 

Since G is connected,  $v_4$  is adjacent to  $v_1$  (or  $v_2$  or  $v_3$ ). Hence  $G \cong C_3(P_2)$ . Now by adding edges to  $P_4, K_{1,3}$  or  $C_3(P_2)$  without affecting  $\gamma_{tc}$ , we have  $G \cong C_4, K_4 - \{e\}, K_4$ .

**Theorem 2.17** For any connected graph G with  $p \ge 5$ , we have  $3 \le \gamma_{tc}(G) \le p-2$  and the bounds are sharp.

*Proof* The lower bound follows from Definition 2.1 and the upper bound follows from Observation 2.15 and Theorem 2.16. Consider the dodecahedron graph  $G_{10}$  in Figure 2.7, the path  $P_5$  and the cycle  $C_9$ .



Figure 2.7

One can easily check that  $S = \{u_6, u_7, u_8, u_9, u_{10}, u_{11}, u_{12}, u_{13}, u_{14}, u_{15}\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of  $G_{10}$  and  $\gamma_{tc}(G_{10}) = 10 > 3$ . In addition,  $\gamma_{tc}(G_{10}) = 10 . For <math>P_5$ , the lower bound is attained and for  $C_9$  the upper bound is attained.

**Theorem** 2.18 For a connected graph G with 5 vertices,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$  if and only if G is isomorphic to  $P_5, C_5, W_5, K_5, K_{1,4}, K_{2,3}, K_1 \circ 2K_2, K_5 - \{e\}, K_4(P_2), C_4(P_2), C_3(P_3), C_3(2P_2), C_3(P_2, P_2, 0), P_4(0, P_2, 0, 0)$  or any one of the graphs shown in Figure 2.8.



**Figure** 2.8 Graphs with  $\gamma_{tc} = p - 2$ 

Proof Suppose G is isomorphic to  $P_5, C_5, W_5, K_5, K_{1,4}, K_{2,3}, K_1 \circ 2K_2, K_5 - \{e\}, K_4(P_2), C_4(P_2), C_3(P_3), C_3(2P_2), C_3(P_2, P_2, 0), P_4(0, P_2, 0, 0)$  or any one of the graphs  $H_1$  to  $H_7$  given in Figure 2.8., then clearly  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . Conversely, let G be a connected graph with 5 vertices and  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3$ . Let  $S = \{x, y, z\}$  be a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set. Then clearly  $\langle S \rangle = P_3$  or  $C_3$ . Let  $V - S = V(G) - V(S) = \{u, v\}$ . Then  $\langle V - S \rangle = K_2$  or  $\overline{K}_2$ .

Case  $i \langle S \rangle = P_3 = xyz$ 

**Subcase**  $i \quad \langle V - S \rangle = K_2 = uv$ 

Since G is connected, there exists a vertex say x (or z) in  $P_3$  which is adjacent to u (or v) in  $K_2$ . Then  $S = \{x, y, u\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . If d(x) = d(y) = 2, d(z) = 1, then  $G \simeq P_5$ . Since G is connected, there exists a vertex say y in  $P_3$  is adjacent to u (or v) in  $K_2$ . Then  $S = \{y, u, v\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . If d(x) = d(z) = 1, d(y) = 3, then  $G \cong P_4(0, P_2, 0, 0)$ . Now by increasing the degrees of the vertices, by the above arguments, we have  $G \cong C_5, W_5, K_5, K_{2,3}, K_5 - \{e\}, K_4(P_2), C_4(P_2), C_3(P_3), C_3(2P_2), C_3(P_2, P_2, 0)$  and  $H_1$  to  $H_7$  in Figure 2.8. In all the other cases, no new graph exists.

# Subcase *ii* $\langle V - S \rangle = 2$

Since G is connected, there exists a vertex say x (or z) in  $P_3$  is adjacent to u and v in  $\overline{K}_2$ . Then  $S = \{x, y, z\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . If d(x) = 3, d(y) = 2, d(z) = 1, then  $G \cong P_4(0, P_2, 0, 0)$ . In all the other cases, no new graph exists. Since G is connected, there exists a vertex say y in  $P_3$  which is adjacent to u and v in  $\overline{K}_2$ . Then  $S = \{x, y, z\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . If d(x) = d(z) = 1, d(y) = 4, then  $G \cong K_{1,4}$ . In all the other cases, no new graph exists. Since G is connected, there exists a vertex say x in  $P_3$  which is adjacent to u in  $\overline{K}_2$  and y in  $P_3$  is adjacent to v in  $\overline{K}_2$ . Then  $S = \{x, y, z\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . If d(x) = 2, d(y) = 3, d(z) = 1, then  $G \cong P_4(0, P_2, 0, 0)$ . In all the other cases, no new graph exists. Since G is connected, there exists a vertex say x in  $P_3$  which is adjacent to u in  $\overline{K}_2$  and z in  $P_3$  which is adjacent to v in  $\overline{K}_2$ . Then  $S = \{x, y, z\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . If d(x) = d(z) = 2, then  $G \cong P_5$ . In all the other cases, no new graph exists.

Case *ii*  $\langle S \rangle = C_3 = xyzx$ 

**Subcase** 
$$i \quad \langle V - S \rangle = K_2 = ui$$

Since G is connected, there exists a vertex say x (or y, z) in  $C_3$  is adjacent to u (or v) in  $K_2$ . Then  $S = \{x, y, u\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . If d(x) = 3, d(y) = d(z) = 2, then  $G \cong C_3(P_3)$ . If d(x) = 4, d(y) = d(z) = 2, then  $G \cong K_1 \circ 2K_2$ . In all the other cases, no new graph exists.

Subcase *ii*  $\langle V - S \rangle = \overline{K}_2$ 

Since G is connected, there exists a vertex say x (or y, z) in  $C_3$  is adjacent to u and v in  $\overline{K}_2$ . Then  $S = \{x, y, z\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . If d(x) = 4, d(y) = d(z) = 2, then  $G \cong C_3(2P_2)$ . In all the other cases, no new graph exists. Since G is connected, there exists a vertex say x(or y, z) in  $C_3$  is adjacent to u in  $\overline{K}_2$  and y (or z) in  $C_3$  is adjacent to v in  $\overline{K}_2$ . Then  $S = \{x, y, z\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . If d(x) = d(y) = 3, d(z) = 2, then  $G \cong C_3(P_2, P_2, 0)$ . In all other cases, no new graph exists.

**Theorem 2.19** For a connected graph G with p > 5 vertices,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$  if and only if G

is isomorphic to  $P_p$  or  $C_p$ .

Proof Suppose G is isomorphic to  $P_p$  or  $C_p$ , then clearly  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . Conversely, let G be a connected graph with p > 5 vertices and  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . Let  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_{p-2}\}$  be a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set and let  $V - S = V(G) - V(S) = \{v_{p-1}, v_p\}$ . Then  $\langle V - S \rangle = K_2, \overline{K_2}$ .

## Claim. $\langle S \rangle$ is a tree.

Suppose  $\langle S \rangle$  is not a tree. Then  $\langle S \rangle$  contains a cycle. Without loss of generality, let  $C = v_1 v_2 \cdots v_q v_1, q \leq p-2$  be a cycle of shortest length in  $\langle S \rangle$ . Now let  $\langle V-S \rangle = K_2 = v_{p-1}v_p$ . Since G is connected and S is a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of  $G, v_{p-1}$  (or  $v_p$ ) is adjacent to a vertex  $v_k$  in  $\langle S \rangle$ . If  $v_k$  is in C, then  $S = \{v_{p-1}, v_i, v_{i+1}, \ldots, v_{i-3}\} \cup \{x \in V(G) : x \notin C\}$  forms a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of G so that  $\gamma_{tc}(G) < p-2$ , which is a contradiction. Suppose  $v_{p-1}$  (or  $v_p$ ) is adjacent to a vertex  $v_i$  in  $\langle S \rangle - C$ , then we can construct a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set which contains  $v_{p-1}, v_i$  with fewer elements than p-2, which is a contradiction. Similarly if  $\langle V-S \rangle = \overline{K_2}$ , we can prove that no graph exists. Hence  $\langle S \rangle$  is a tree. But S is a triple connected dominating set. Therefore by Theorem 1.1, we have  $\langle S \rangle \cong P_{p-2}$ .

Case  $i \quad \langle V - S \rangle = K_2 = v_{p-1}v_p$ 

Since G is connected and S is a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of G, there exists a vertex, say,  $v_i$  in  $P_{p-2}$  which is adjacent to a vertex, say,  $v_{p-1}$  in  $K_2$ . If  $v_i = v_1$  (or)  $v_{p-2}$ , then  $G \cong P_p$ . If  $v_i = v_1$  is adjacent to  $v_{p+1}$  and  $v_{p-2}$  is adjacent to  $v_p$ , then  $G \cong C_p$ . If  $v_i = v_j$  for  $j = 2, 3, \ldots, p-3$ , then  $S_1 = S - \{v_1, v_{p-2}\} \cup \{v_{p-1}\}$  is a triple connected dominating set of cardinality p-3 and hence  $\gamma_{tc} \leq p-3$ , which is a contradiction.

**Case** *ii*  $\langle V - S \rangle = \overline{K}_2$ 

Since G is connected and S is a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of G, there exists a vertex say  $v_i$  in  $P_{p-2}$  which is adjacent to both the vertices  $v_{p-1}$  and  $v_p$  in  $\overline{K}_2$ . If  $v_i = v_1$  (or  $v_{p-2}$ ), then by taking the vertex  $v_1$  (or  $v_{p-2}$ ), we can construct a triple connected dominating set which contains fewer elements than p-2, which is a contradiction. Hence no graph exists. If  $v_i = v_j$  for  $j = 2, 3, \ldots, n-3$ , then by taking the vertex  $v_j$ , we can construct a triple connected dominating set which contains fewer elements than p-2, which is a contradiction. Hence no graph exists. Suppose there exists a vertex say  $v_i$  in  $P_{p-2}$  which is adjacent to  $v_{p-1}$  in  $\overline{K}_2$  and a vertex  $v_j (i \neq j)$  in  $P_{p-2}$  which is adjacent to  $v_p$  in  $\overline{K}_2$ . If  $v_i = v_1$  and  $v_j = v_{p-2}$ , then  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_{p-2}\}$  is a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of G and hence  $G \cong P_p$ . If  $v_i = v_1$  and  $v_j = v_k$  for  $k = 2, 3, \ldots, n-3$ , then by taking the vertex  $v_1$  and  $v_k$ , we can construct a triple connected dominating set which contains fewer elements than p-2, which is a contradiction. Hence no graph exists. If  $v_i = v_l$  for  $k, l = 2, 3, \ldots, n-3$ , then by taking the vertex  $v_k$  and  $v_l$ , we can construct a triple connected dominating set which contains fewer elements than p-2, which is a contradiction.  $\Box$ 

**Corollary** 2.20 Let G be a connected graph with p > 5 vertices. If  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ , then  $\kappa(G) = 1$  or 2,  $\Delta(G) = 2$ ,  $\chi(G) = 2$  or 3, and diam(G) = p - 1 or  $\lfloor \frac{p}{2} \rfloor$ .

Proof Let G be a connected graph with p > 5 vertices and  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ . Since  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$ , by Theorem 2.19, G is isomorphic to  $P_p$  or  $C_p$ . We know that for  $P_p, \kappa(G) = 1, \Delta(G) = 0$ 

 $2, \chi(G) = 2$  and diam(G) = p - 1. For  $C_p, \kappa(G) = 2, \Delta(G) = 2, diam(G) = \lfloor \frac{p}{2} \rfloor$  and

$$\chi(G) = \begin{cases} 2 & \text{if p is even,} \\ 3 & \text{if p is odd.} \end{cases} \square$$

**Observation** 2.21 Let G be a connected graph with  $p \ge 3$  vertices and  $\Delta(G) = p - 1$ . Then  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3$ .

For, let v be a full vertex in G. Then  $S = \{v, v_i, v_j\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G, where  $v_i$  and  $v_j$  are in N(v). Hence  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3$ .

### **Theorem 2.22** For any connected graph G with $p \ge 3$ vertices and $\Delta(G) = p - 2$ , $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3$ .

Proof Let G be a connected graph with  $p \ge 3$  vertices and  $\Delta(G) = p-2$ . Let v be a vertex of maximum degree  $\Delta(G) = p-2$ . Let  $v_1, v_2, \ldots$  and  $v_{p-2}$  be the vertices which are adjacent to v, and let  $v_{p-1}$  be the vertex which is not adjacent to v. Since G is connected,  $v_{p-1}$  is adjacent to a vertex  $v_i$  for some i. Then  $S = \{v, v_i, v_j | i \ne j\}$  is a minimum triple connected dominating set of G. Hence  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3$ .

**Theorem 2.23** For any connected graph G with  $p \ge 3$  vertices and  $\Delta(G) = p - 3$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3$ .

Proof Let G be a connected graph with  $p \ge 3$  vertices and  $\Delta(G) = p - 3$  and let v be the vertex of G with degree p - 3. Suppose  $N(v) = \{v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_{p-3}\}$  and  $V - N(v) = \{v_{p-2}, v_{p-1}\}$ . If  $v_{p-1}$  and  $v_{p-2}$  are not adjacent in G, then since G is connected, there are vertices  $v_i$  and  $v_j$  for some  $i, j, 1 \le i, j \le p - 3$ , which are adjacent to  $v_{p-2}$  and  $v_{p-1}$  respectively. Here note that i can be equal to j. If i = j, then  $\{v, v_i, v_{p-1}\}$  is a required triple connected dominating set of G. If  $i \ne j$ , then  $\{v_i, v, v_j\}$  is a required triple connected dominating set of  $v_{p-1}$  are adjacent in G, then there is a vertex  $v_j$ , for some  $j, 1 \le j \le p - 3$ , which is adjacent to  $v_{p-1}$  or to  $v_{p-1}$  or to both. In this case,  $\{v, v_i, v_{p-1}\}$  or  $\{v, v_i, v_{p-2}\}$  is a triple connected dominating set of G. Hence in all the cases,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3$ .

The Nordhaus - Gaddum type result is given below:

**Theorem** 2.24 Let G be a graph such that G and  $\overline{G}$  are connected graphs of order  $p \ge 5$ . Then  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \gamma_{tc}(\overline{G}) \le 2(p-2)$  and the bound is sharp.

Proof The bound directly follows from Theorem 2.17. For the cycle  $C_5$ ,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \gamma_{tc}(\overline{G}) = 2(p-2)$ .

### §3. Relation with Other Graph Parameters

**Theorem 3.1** For any connected graph G with  $p \ge 5$  vertices,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \kappa(G) \le 2p - 3$  and the bound is sharp if and only if  $G \cong K_5$ .

Proof Let G be a connected graph with  $p \ge 5$  vertices. We know that  $\kappa(G) \le p-1$  and by Theorem 2.17,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) \le p-2$ . Hence  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \kappa(G) \le 2p-3$ . Suppose G is isomorphic to  $K_5$ . Then clearly  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \kappa(G) = 2p - 3$ . Conversely, let  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \kappa(G) = 2p - 3$ . This is possible only if  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p - 2$  and  $\kappa(G) = p - 1$ . But  $\kappa(G) = p - 1$ , and so  $G \cong K_p$  for which  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3 = p - 2$  so that p = 5. Hence  $G \cong K_5$ .

**Theorem 3.2** For any connected graph G with  $p \ge 5$  vertices,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \chi(G) \le 2p - 2$  and the bound is sharp if and only if  $G \cong K_5$ .

Proof Let G be a connected graph with  $p \ge 5$  vertices. We know that  $\chi(G) \le p$  and by Theorem 2.17,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) \le p-2$ . Hence  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \chi(G) \le 2p-2$ . Suppose G is isomorphic to  $K_5$ . Then clearly  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \chi(G) = 2p-2$ . Conversely, let  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \chi(G) = 2p-2$ . This is possible only if  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p-2$  and  $\chi(G) = p$ . Since  $\chi(G) = p, G$  is isomorphic to  $K_p$  for which  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3 = p-2$  so that p = 5. Hence  $G \cong K_5$ .

**Theorem 3.3** For any connected graph G with  $p \geq 5$  vertices,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \Delta(G) \leq 2p - 3$  and the bound is sharp if and only if G is isomorphic to  $W_5, K_5, K_{1,4}, K_1 \circ 2K_2, K_5 - \{e\}, K_4(P_2), C_3(2P_2)$  or any one of the graphs shown in Figure 3.1.



**Figure** 3.1 Graphs with  $\gamma_{tc} + \Delta = 2p - 3$ 

Proof Let G be a connected graph with  $p \ge 5$  vertices. We know that  $\Delta(G) \le p-1$ and by Theorem 2.17,  $\gamma_{tc}(G) \le p-2$ . Hence  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \Delta(G) \le 2p-3$ . Let G be isomorphic to  $W_5, K_5, K_{1,4}, K_1 \circ 2K_2, K_5 - \{e\}, K_4(P_2), C_3(2P_2)$  or any one of the graphs  $G_1$  to  $G_4$  given in Figure 3.1. Then clearly  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \Delta(G) = 2p-3$ . Conversely, let  $\gamma_{tc}(G) + \Delta(G) = 2p-3$ . This is possible only if  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = p-2$  and  $\Delta(G) = p-1$ . Since  $\Delta(G) = p-1$ , by Observation 2.21, we have  $\gamma_{tc}(G) = 3$  so that p = 5. Let v be the vertex having a maximum degree and let  $v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4$  be the vertices which are adjacent to the vertex v. If  $d(v) = 4, d(v_1) = d(v_2) = d(v_3) = d(v_4) = 1$ , then  $G \cong K_{1,4}$ . Now by adding edges to  $K_{1,4}$  without affecting the value of  $\gamma_{tc}$ , we have  $G \cong W_5, K_5, K_1 \circ 2K_2, K_5 - \{e\}, K_4(P_2), C_3(2P_2)$  and the graphs  $G_1$  to  $G_4$  given in Figure 3.1.  $\Box$ 

### References

- Cokayne E. J. and Hedetniemi S. T., Total domination in graphs, *Networks*, Vol.10 (1980), 211-219.
- [2] John Adrian Bondy, Murty U.S.R., Graph Theory, Springer, 2008.
- [3] Nordhaus E. A. and Gaddum J. W. (1956), On complementary graphs, Amer. Math. Monthly, 63: 175-177.
- [4] Paulraj Joseph J. and Arumugam. S., Domination and connectivity in graphs, International Journal of Management Systems, 8 (3)(1992), 233-236.
- [5] Paulraj Joseph J. and Arumugam.S., Domination in graphs, International Journal of Management Systems, 11 (1995): 177-182.
- [6] Paulraj Joseph J. and Arumugam.S., Domination and coloring in graphs, International Journal of Management Systems, 8 (1)(1997), 37-44.
- [7] Paulraj Joseph J., Angel Jebitha M.K., Chithra Devi P. and Sudhana G., Triple connected graphs, *Indian Journal of Mathematics and Mathematical Sciences*, Vol. 8, No. 1 (2012), 61-75.
- [8] Paulraj Joseph J. and Mahadevan G., On complementary perfect domination number of a graph, Acta Ciencia Indica, Vol. XXXI M, No. 2(2006),847-853.
- [9] Sampathkumar, E., Walikar, H.B, The connected domination number of a graph, J. Math. Phys. Sci, 13 (6)(1979), 607-613.
- [10] Teresa W. Haynes, Stephen T. Hedetniemi and Peter J. Slater, Domination in graphs— Advanced Topics, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1998.
- [11] Teresa W. Haynes, Stephen T. Hedetniemi and Peter J. Slater, Fundamentals of domination in graphs, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1998.

# Odd Harmonious Labeling of Some Graphs

S.K.Vaidya

(Saurashtra University, Rajkot - 360005, Gujarat, India)

#### N.H.Shah

(Government Polytechnic, Rajkot - 360003, Gujarat, India)

E-mail: samirkvaidya@yahoo.co.in, nirav.hs@gmail.com

**Abstract:** The labeling of discrete structures is a potential area of research due to its wide range of applications. The present work is focused on one such labeling called odd harmonious labeling. A graph G is said to be odd harmonious if there exist an injection  $f : V(G) \rightarrow \{0, 1, 2, \ldots, 2q - 1\}$  such that the induced function  $f^* : E(G) \rightarrow \{1, 3, \ldots, 2q - 1\}$  defined by  $f^*(uv) = f(u) + f(v)$  is a bijection. Here we investigate odd harmonious labeling of some graphs. We prove that the shadow graph and the splitting graph of bistar  $B_{n,n}$  are odd harmonious graphs. Moreover we show that the arbitrary supersubdivision of path  $P_n$  admits odd harmonious labeling. We also prove that the joint sum of two copies of cycle  $C_n$  for  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$  and the graph  $H_{n,n}$  are odd harmonious graphs.

**Key Words**: Harmonious labeling, Smarandachely *p*-harmonious labeling, odd harmonious labeling, shadow graph, splitting graph, arbitrary supersubdivision.

AMS(2010): 05C78

## §1. Introduction

We begin with simple, finite, connected and undirected graph G = (V(G), E(G)) with |V(G)| = p and |E(G)| = q. For standard terminology and notation we follow Gross and Yellen [5]. We will provide brief summary of definitions and other information which are necessary and useful for the present investigations.

**Definition** 1.1 If the vertices are assigned values subject to certain condition(s) then it is known as graph labeling.

Any graph labeling will have the following three common characteristics:

- (1) a set of numbers from which the vertex labels are chosen;
- (2) a rule that assigns a value to each edge;
- (3) a condition that these values must satisfy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received April 5, 2012. Accepted September 18, 2012.

Graph labelings is an active area of research in graph theory which is mainly evolved through its rigorous applications in coding theory, communication networks, optimal circuits layouts and graph decomposition problems. According to Beineke and Hegde [1] graph labeling serves as a frontier between number theory and structure of graphs. For a dynamic survey of various graph labeling problems along with an extensive bibliography we refer to Gallian [2].

**Definition** 1.2 A function f is called graceful labeling of a graph G if  $f: V(G) \to \{0, 1, 2, ..., q\}$ is injective and the induced function  $f^*: E(G) \to \{1, 2, ..., q\}$  defined as  $f^*(e = uv) = |f(u) - f(v)|$  is bijective.

A graph which admits graceful labeling is called a graceful graph. Rosa [8] called such a labeling a  $\beta$  – valuation and Golomb [3] subsequently called it graceful labeling. Several infinite families of graceful as well as non-graceful graphs have been reported. The famous Ringel-Kotzig tree conjecture [7] and many illustrious works on graceful graphs brought a tide of different ways of labeling the elements of graph such as odd graceful labeling, harmonious labeling etc. Graham and Sloane [4] introduced harmonious labeling during their study of modular versions of additive bases problems stemming from error correcting codes.

**Definition** 1.3 A graph G is said to be harmonious if there exist an injection  $f: V(G) \to Z_q$ such that the induced function  $f^*: E(G) \to Z_q$  defined by  $f^*(uv) = (f(u) + f(v)) \pmod{q}$  is a bijection and f is said to be harmonious labelling of G.

If G is a tree or it has a component that is a tree, then exactly one label may be used on two vertices and the labeling function is not an injection. After this many researchers have studied harmonious labeling. A labeling is also introduced with minor variation in harmonious theme, which is defined as follows.

**Definition** 1.4 Let k, p be integers with  $p \ge 1$  and  $k \le p$ . A graph G is said to be Smarandachely p-harmonious labeling if there exist an injection  $f: V(G) \to \{0, 1, 2, ..., kq - 1\}$  such that the induced function  $f^*: E(G) \to \{1, p + 1, ..., pq - 1\}$  defined by  $f^*(uv) = f(u) + f(v)$  is a bijection. Particularly, if p = k = 2, such a Smarandachely 2-harmonious labeling is called an odd harmonious labeling of G, f and  $f^*$  are called vertex function and edge function respectively.

Liang and Bai [6] have obtained a necessary conditions for the existence of odd harmonious labelling of graph. It has been also shown that many graphs admit odd harmonious labeling and odd harmoniousness of graph is useful for the solution of undetermined equations. In the same paper many ways to construct an odd harmonious graph were reported. Vaidya and Shah [9] have also proved that the shadow and the splitting graphs of path  $P_n$  and star  $K_{1,n}$  are odd harmonious graphs.

Generally there are three types of problems that can be considered in this area.

(1) How odd harmonious labeling is affected under various graph operations;

(2) To construct new families of odd harmonious graph by investigating suitable function which generates labeling;

(3) Given a graph theoretic property P, characterize the class/classes of graphs with prop-

erty P that are odd harmonious.

The problems of second type are largely discussed while the problems of first and third types are not so often but they are of great importance. The present work is aimed to discuss the problems of first kind.

**Definition** 1.5 The shadow graph  $D_2(G)$  of a connected graph G is constructed by taking two copies of G say G' and G''. Join each vertex u' in G' to the neighbours of the corresponding vertex v' in G''.

**Definition** 1.6 For a graph G the splitting graph S'(G) of a graph G is obtained by adding a new vertex v' corresponding to each vertex v of G such that N(v) = N(v').

**Definition** 1.7 The arbitrary supersubdivision of a graph G produces a new graph by replacing each edge of G by complete bipartite graph  $K_{2,m_i}$  (where  $m_i$  is any positive integer) in such a way that the ends of each  $e_i$  are merged with two vertices of 2-vertices part of  $K_{2,m_i}$  after removing the edge  $e_i$  from the graph G.

**Definition** 1.8 Consider two copies of a graph G and define a new graph known as joint sum is the graph obtained by connecting a vertex of first copy with a vertex of second copy.

**Definition** 1.9  $H_{n,n}$  is the graph with vertex set  $V(H_{n,n}) = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n, u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$ and the edge set  $E(H_{n,n}) = \{v_i u_j : 1 \le i \le n, n-i+1 \le j \le n\}.$ 

# §2. Main Results

**Theorem** 2.1  $D_2(B_{n,n})$  is an odd harmonious graph.

Proof Consider two copies of  $B_{n,n}$ . Let  $\{u, v, u_i, v_i, 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  and  $\{u', v', u'_i, v'_i, 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  be the corresponding vertex sets of each copy of  $B_{n,n}$ . Denote  $D_2(B_{n,n})$  as G. Then |V(G)| = 4(n+1) and |E(G)| = 4(2n+1). To define  $f: V(G) \to \{0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, 16n+7\}$ , we consider following two cases.

Case 1. n is even

$$f(u) = 2, \ f(v) = 1, \ f(u') = 0, \ f(v') = 5,$$
  

$$f(u_i) = 9 + 4(i-1), \ 1 \leq i \leq n, \ f(u'_i) = f(u_n) + 4i, \ 1 \leq i \leq n,$$
  

$$f(v_1) = f(u'_n) + 3, \ f(v_{2i+1}) = f(v_1) + 8i, \ 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} - 1,$$
  

$$f(v_2) = f(u'_n) + 5, \ f(v_{2i}) = f(v_2) + 8(i-1), \ 2 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2},$$
  

$$f(v'_1) = f(v_n) + 6, \ f(v'_{2i+1}) = f(v'_1) + 8i, \ 1 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} - 1,$$
  

$$f(v'_2) = f(v_n) + 8, \ f(v'_{2i+1}) = f(v'_2) + 8(i-1), \ 2 \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2}$$

Case 2: n is odd

$$\begin{aligned} f(u) &= 2, \ f(v) = 1, \ f(u') = 0, \ f(v') = 5, \\ f(u_i) &= 9 + 4(i-1), \ 1 \leqslant i \leqslant n, \ f(u'_i) = f(u_n) + 4i, \ 1 \leqslant i \leqslant n, \\ f(v_1) &= f(u'_n) + 3, \ f(v_{2i+1}) = f(v_1) + 8i, \ 1 \leqslant i \leqslant \frac{n-1}{2}, \\ f(v_2) &= f(u'_n) + 5, \ f(v_{2i}) = f(v_2) + 8(i-1), \ 2 \leqslant i \leqslant \frac{n-1}{2}, \\ f(v'_1) &= f(v_n) + 2, \ f(v'_{2i+1}) = f(v'_1) + 8i, \ 1 \leqslant i \leqslant \frac{n-1}{2}, \\ f(v'_2) &= f(v_n) + 8, \ f(v'_{2i}) = f(v'_2) + 8(i-1), \ 2 \leqslant i \leqslant \frac{n-1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

The vertex function f defined above induces a bijective edge function  $f^* : E(G) \rightarrow \{1, 3, \ldots, 16n + 7\}$ . Thus f is an odd harmonious labeling for  $G = D_2(B_{n,n})$ . Hence G is an odd harmonious graph.  $\Box$ 

**Illustration** 2.2 Odd harmonious labeling of the graph  $D_2(B_{5,5})$  is shown in Fig. 1.



**Theorem 2.3**  $S'(B_{n,n})$  is an odd harmonious graph.

Proof Consider  $B_{n,n}$  with vertex set  $\{u, v, u_i, v_i, 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ , where  $u_i, v_i$  are pendant vertices. In order to obtain  $S'(B_{n,n})$ , add  $u', v', u'_i, v'_i$  vertices corresponding to  $u, v, u_i, v_i$  where,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . If  $G = S'(B_{n,n})$  then |V(G)| = 4(n+1) and |E(G)| = 6n+3. We define vertex labeling  $f: V(G) \to \{0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, 12n+5\}$  as follows.

$$f(u) = 0, \ f(v) = 3, \ f(u') = 2, \ f(v') = 1,$$
  

$$f(u_i) = 7 + 4(i - 1), \ 1 \le i \le n, \ f(v_1) = f(u_n) + 3,$$
  

$$f(v_{i+1}) = f(v_1) + 4i, \ 1 \le i \le n - 1,$$
  

$$f(u'_1) = f(v_n) + 5, \ f(u'_{i+1}) = f(u'_1) + 2i, \ 1 \le i \le n - 1,$$
  

$$f(v'_1) = f(u'_n) - 1, \ f(v'_{i+1}) = f(v'_1) + 2i, \ 1 \le i \le n - 1.$$

The vertex function f defined above induces a bijective edge function  $f^* : E(G) \to \{1, 3, \dots, 12n+5\}$ . Thus f is an odd harmonious labeling of  $G = S'(B_{n,n})$  and G is an odd harmonious graph.

**Illustration** 2.4 Odd harmonious labeling of the graph  $S'(B_{5,5})$  is shown in Fig. 2.



**Theorem 2.5** Arbitrary supersubdivision of path  $P_n$  is an odd harmonious graph.

Proof Let  $P_n$  be the path with n vertices and  $v_i$   $(1 \le i \le n)$  be the vertices of  $P_n$ . Arbitrary supersubdivision of  $P_n$  is obtained by replacing every edge  $e_i$  of  $P_n$  with  $K_{2,m_i}$ and we denote this graph by G. Let  $u_{ij}$  be the vertices of  $m_i$ -vertices part of  $K_{2,m_i}$  where  $1 \le i \le n-1$  and  $1 \le j \le max\{m_i\}$ . Let  $\alpha = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} m_i$  and  $q = 2\alpha$ . We define vertex labeling  $f: V(G) \to \{0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, 2q-1\}$  as follows.

$$f(v_{i+1}) = 2i, \ 0 \le i \le n-1,$$
  

$$f(u_{1j}) = 1 + 4(j-1), \ 1 \le j \le m_1,$$
  

$$f(u_{ij}) = f(u_{(i-1)n}) + 2 + 4(j-1), \ 1 \le j \le m_i, 2 \le i \le n.$$

The vertex function f defined above induces a bijective edge function  $f^* : E(G) \to \{1, 3, \dots, 2q-1\}$ . Thus f is an odd harmonious labeling of G. Hence arbitrary supersubdivision of path  $P_n$  is an odd harmonious graph.

**Illustration** 2.6 Odd harmonious labeling of arbitrary supersubdivision of path  $P_5$  is shown in Fig. 3.



**Theorem 2.7** Joint sum of two copies of  $C_n$  admits an odd harmonious labeling for  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ .

*Proof* We denote the vertices of first copy of  $C_n$  by  $v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_n$  and vertices of second copy by  $v_{n+1}, v_{n+2}, \ldots, v_{2n}$ . Join the two copies of  $C_n$  with a new edge and denote the resultant graph by G then |V(G)| = 2n and |E(G)| = 2n + 1. Without loss of generality we assume that the new edge by  $v_n v_{n+1}$  and  $v_1, v_2, \cdots, v_n, v_{n+1}, v_{n+2}, \ldots, v_{2n}$  will form a spanning path in G. Define  $f: V(G) \to \{0, 1, 2, 3, \cdots, 4n + 1\}$  as follows.

$$f(v_{2i+1}) = 2i, \ 0 \leqslant i \leqslant \frac{3n}{4} - 1,$$
  
$$f\left(v_{\frac{3n}{2}+2i-1}\right) = \frac{3n}{2} + 2i, \ 1 \leqslant i \leqslant \frac{n}{4},$$
  
$$f(v_{2i}) = 2i - 1, \ 1 \leqslant i \leqslant \frac{n}{4},$$
  
$$f\left(v_{\frac{n}{2}+2i+2}\right) = \frac{n}{2} + 3 + 2i, \ 0 \leqslant i \leqslant \frac{3n}{4} - 1$$

The vertex function f defined above induces a bijective edge function  $f^* : E(G) \to \{1, 3, \ldots, 4n + 1\}$ . Thus f is an odd harmonious labeling of G. Hence joint sum of two copies of  $C_n$  admits odd harmonious labeling for  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ .

**Illustration 2.8** Odd harmonious labeling of the joint sum of two copies of  $C_{12}$  is shown in Fig. 4.



**Theorem** 2.9 The graph  $H_{n,n}$  is on odd harmonious graph.

Proof Let  $V = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$ ,  $U = \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  be the partition of  $V(H_{n,n})$ . Let  $G = H_{n,n}$  then |V(G)| = 2n and  $|E(G)| = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$ . We define odd harmonious labeling  $f: V(G) \to \{0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, (n^2 + n - 1)\}$  as follows.

$$f(v_i) = i(i-1), \ 1 \le i \le n,$$
  
$$f(u_i) = (2n+1) - 2i, \ 1 \le i \le n$$

The vertex function f defined above induces a bijective edge function  $f^* : E(G) \to \{1, 3, \cdots, n^2 + n - 1\}$ . Thus f is an odd harmonious labeling of G. Hence the graph  $H_{n,n}$  is on odd harmonious graph.

**Illustration 2.10** Odd harmonious labeling of the graph  $H_{5.5}$  is shown in Fig. 5.



## §3. Concluding Remarks

Liang and Bai have proved that  $P_n$ ,  $B_{n,n}$  are odd harmonious graphs for all n and  $C_n$  is odd harmonious graph for  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$  while we proved that the shadow and the splitting graphs of  $B_{n,n}$  admit odd harmonious labeling. Thus odd harmoniousness remains invariant for the shadow graph and splitting graph of  $B_{n,n}$ . It is also invariant under arbitrary supersubdivision of  $P_n$ . To investigate similar results for other graph families and in the context of various graph labeling problems is a potential area of research.

## Acknowledgement

The authors are thankful to the anonymous referee for valuable comments and kind suggestions.

# References

- L.W.Beineke and S.M.Hegde, Strongly multiplicative graphs, Discuss. Math. Graph Theory, 21(2001), 63-75.
- [2] J.A.Gallian, A dynamic survey of graph labeling, The Electronic Journal of Combinatorics, 18(2011) #DS6, Available also online: http://www.combinatorics.org/Surveys/ds6.pdf.
- [3] S.W.Golomb, How to number a graph, in Graph Theory and Computing R C Read, ed., Academic Press, New York (1972), 23-37.

- [4] R.L.Graham and N.J. A.Sloane, On additive bases and harmonious graphs, SIAM J. Algebr. Disc. Meth., 1(4)(1980), 382-404.
- [5] J.Gross and J.Yellen, Graph Theory and Its Applications, CRC Press, 1999.
- [6] Z.Liang and Z.Bai, On the odd harmonious graphs with applications, J. Appl. Math. Comput. 29(2009), 105-116.
- [7] G.Ringel, Problem 25, Theory of graphs and its applications, *Proc. of Symposium Smolenice* 1963, Prague, (1964), 162.
- [8] A.Rosa, On certain valuations of the vertices of a graph, Theory of graphs, International Symposium, Rome, July (1966), Gordon and Breach, New York and Dunod Paris(1967), 349-355.
- S.K.Vaidya and N.H.Shah, Some new odd harmonious graphs, International Journal of Mathematics and Soft Computing, 1(2011), 9-16, Available also online: http://www.ijmsc. com/index.php/ijmsc.

# A Note on 1-Edge Balance Index Set

Chandrashekar Adiga, Shrikanth A. S., Shivakumar Swamy C.S.

(Department of Studies in Mathematics, University of Mysore, Manasagangothri, Mysore-570006, India)

 $E\text{-mail: } c\_adiga@hotmail.com, shrikanth.ait@gmail.com, cskswamy@gmail.com and compared and$ 

**Abstract**: Let G be a graph with vertex set V and edge set E, and  $Z_2 = \{0, 1\}$ . Let f be a labeling from E to  $Z_2$ , so that the labels of the edges are 0 or 1. The edges labelled 1 are called 1-edges and edges labelled 0 are called 0-edges. The edge labeling f induces a vertex labeling  $f^* : V \longrightarrow Z_2$  defined by

$$f^*(v) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if the number of 1-edges incident on } v \text{ is odd,} \\ 0 & \text{if the number of 1-edges incident on } v \text{ is even.} \end{cases}$$

For  $i \in \mathbb{Z}_2$  let  $e_f(i) = e(i) = |\{e \in E : f(e) = i\}|$  and  $v_f(i) = v(i) = |\{v \in V : f^*(v) = i\}|$ . A labeling f is said to be edge-friendly if  $|e(0) - e(1)| \leq 1$ . The 1- edge balance index set (OEBI) of a graph G is defined by  $\{|v_f(0) - v_f(1)| :$  the edge labeling f is edge-friendly}. The main purpose of this paper is to completely determine the 1-edge balance index set of wheel and Mycielskian graph of a path.

**Key Words**: Mycielskian graph, edge labeling, edge-friendly, 1-edge balance index set, Smarandachely induced vertex labeling, Smarandachely edge-friendly graph.

**AMS(2010)**: 05C78

## §1. Introduction

A graph labeling is an assignment of integers to the vertices or edges or both, subject to certain conditions. Varieties of graph labeling have been investigated by many authors [2], [3] [5] and they serve as useful models for broad range of applications.

Let G be a graph with vertex set V(G) and edge set E(G) and  $Z_2 = \{0,1\}$ . Let f be a labeling from E(G) to  $Z_2$ , so that the labels of the edges are 0 or 1. The edges labelled 1 are called 1-edges and edges labelled 0 are called 0-edges. The edge labeling f induces a vertex labeling  $f^* : V(G) \longrightarrow Z_2$ , defined by

 $f^*(v) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if the number of 1-edges incident on } v \text{ is odd,} \\ 0 & \text{if the number of 1-edges incident on } v \text{ is even.} \end{cases}$ 

For  $i \in Z_2$ , let  $e_f(i) = e(i) = |\{e \in E(G) : f(e) = i\}|$  and  $v_f(i) = v(i) = |\{v \in V(G) : f^*(v) = i\}|$ . Generally, let  $f : E(G) \to Z_p$  be a labeling from E(G) to  $Z_p$  for an integer

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received June 28, 2011. Accepted September 20, 2012.

 $p \geq 2$ . A Smarandachely induced vertex labeling on G is defined by  $f^v = (l_1, l_2, \dots, l_p)$  with  $n_k(v) \equiv l_k(\text{mod}p)$ , where  $n_k(v)$  is the number of k-edges, i.e., edges labeled with an integer k incident on v. Let

$$e_k(G) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{e \in E(G)} n_k(v)$$

for an integer  $1 \le k \le p$ . Then a Smarandachely edge-friendly graph is defined as follows.

**Definition** 1.1 A graph G is said to be Smarandachely edge-friendly if  $|e_k(G) - e_{k+1}(G)| \le 1$ for integers  $1 \le k \le p$ . Particularly, if p = 2, such a Smarandachely edge-friendly graph is abbreviated to an edge-friendly graph.

**Definition** 1.2 The 1-edge balance index set of a graph G, denoted by OEBI(G), is defined as  $\{|v_f(1) - v_f(0)|: f \text{ is edge-friendly}\}.$ 

For convenience, a vertex is called 0-vertex if its induced vertex label is 0 and 1-vertex, if its induced vertex label is 1.

In the mid  $20^{th}$  century there was a question regarding the construction of triangle-free k-chromatic graphs, where  $k \leq 3$ . In this search Mycielski [4] developed an interesting graph transformation known as the Mycielskian which is defined as follows:

**Definition** 1.3 For a graph G = (V, E), the Mycielskian of G is the graph  $\mu(G)$  with vertex set consisting of the disjoint union  $V \cup V' \cup \{v_0\}$ , where  $V' = \{x' : x \in V\}$  and edge set  $E \cup \{x'y : xy \in E\} \cup \{x'v_0 : x' \in V'\}$ .



**Figure 1** Mycielskian graph of the path  $P_n$ 

Recently Chandrashekar Adiga et al. [1] have introduced and studied the 1-edge balance index set of several classes of graphs. In Section 2, we completely determine the 1edge balance index set of the Mycielskian graph of path  $P_n$ . In Section 3, we establish that  $OEBI(W_n) = \{0, 4, 8..., n\}$  if  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ ,  $OEBI(W_n) = \{2, 6, 10..., n\}$  if  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$ and  $OEBI(W_n) = \{1, 2, 5..., n\}$  if n is odd.

## §2. The 1-Edge Balance Index Set of $\mu(P_n)$

In this section we consider the Mycielskian graph of the path  $P_n$   $(n \ge 2)$ , which consists of 2n+1 vertices and 4n-3 edges. To determine the  $OEBI(\mu(P_n))$  we need the following theorem, whose proof is similar to the proof of the Theorem 1 in [6].

**Theorem 2.1** If the number of vertices in a graph G is even(odd) then the 1-edge balance index set contains only even(odd)numbers.

Now we divide the problem of finding  $OEBI(\mu(P_n))$  into two cases, viz,

 $n \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$  and  $n \equiv 1 \pmod{2}$ ,

Denoted by  $max\{OEBI(\mu(P_n))\}\$  the largest number in the 1-edge balance index set of  $\mu(P_n)$ . Then we get the following result.

**Theorem 2.2** If  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$  i.e.,  $n = 2k(k \in N)$ , then  $OEBI(\mu(P_n)) = \{1, 3, 5, \dots, 2n+1\}$ .

Proof Let f be an edge-friendly labeling on  $\mu(P_n)$ . Since the graph contains 2n+1 = 4k+1 vertices, 4n-3 = 8k-3 edges, we have two possibilities: i) e(0) = 4k-1, e(1) = 4k-2 ii) e(0) = 4k-2, e(1) = 4k-1. Now we consider the first case namely e(0) = 4k-1 and e(1) = 4k-2. Denote the vertices of  $\mu(P_n)$  as in the Figure 1. Now we label the edges  $u_{2q-1}v_{2q}$ ,  $u_{2q+1}v_{2q}$  for  $1 \le q \le k-1$ ,  $u_qu_{q+1}$  for  $1 \le q \le 2k-3$ ,  $u_{2k-2}v_{2k-1}$ ,  $u_{2k}v_{2k-1}$  and  $u_{2k-1}u_{2k}$  by 1 and label the remaining edges by 0. Then it is easy to observe that v(0) = 4k+1 and there is no 1-vertex in the graph. Thus  $|v(1) - v(0)| = 4k+1 = 2n+1 = max\{OEBI(\mu(P_n))\}$ .

Now we interchange the labels of the edges to get the remaining 1-edge balance index numbers. By interchanging the labels of edges  $u_{2q}u_{2q+1}$  and  $u_{2q}v_{2q+1}$  for  $1 \leq q \leq k-2$ , we get, |v(0) - v(1)| = 4k + 1 - 4q. Further interchanging  $u_{2k-1}u_{2k}$  and  $u_{2k-1}v_{2k}$ , we get |v(0) - v(1)| = 5.

In the next four steps we interchange two pairs of edges as follows to see that  $1, 3, 7, 11 \in OEBI(\mu(P_n))$ 

 $u_1v_2$  and  $v_1v_0$ ,  $u_2v_3$  and  $v_2v_0$ .  $u_3v_2$  and  $v_3v_0$ ,  $u_3v_4$  and  $v_4v_0$ .  $u_4v_5$  and  $v_5v_0$ ,  $u_5v_4$  and  $v_6v_0$ .  $u_5v_6$  and  $v_7v_0$ ,  $u_6v_7$  and  $v_8v_0$ .

Now we interchange  $u_{2\lfloor \frac{q-1}{2} \rfloor+7} v_{2\lceil \frac{q-1}{2} \rceil+6}$  and  $v_{2q+7} v_0$ ,  $u_{2q+6} v_{2q+7}$  and  $v_{2q+8} v_0$  for  $1 \le q \le k-5$  to obtain |v(0) - v(1)| = 4q + 11. Finally by interchanging the labels of the edges  $u_{2\lfloor \frac{k-5}{2} \rfloor+7} v_{2\lceil \frac{k-5}{2} \rceil+6}$  and  $u_{2k-2} u_{2k-1}$  we get |v(0) - v(1)| = 4k - 5 and  $u_{2\lfloor \frac{k-4}{2} \rfloor+7} v_{2\lceil \frac{k-4}{2} \rceil+6}$  and  $u_{2k-1} v_0$  we get |v(0) - v(1)| = 4k - 1.

Proof of the second case follows similarly. Thus

$$OEBI(\mu(P_n)) = \{1, 3, 5, \cdots, 2n+1\}.$$

**Theorem 2.3** If  $n \equiv 1 \pmod{2}$  i.e.,  $n = 2k + 1 (k \in N)$ , then  $OEBI(\mu(P_n)) = \{1, 3, 5, \dots, 2n + 1\}$ .

Proof Let f be an edge-friendly labeling on  $\mu(P_n)$ . Since the graph contains 2n+1 = 4k+3vertices, 4n-3 = 8k+1 edges, we have two possibilities: i) e(0) = 4k+1, e(1) = 4kii) e(0) = 4k, e(1) = 4k+1. Now we consider the first case namely e(0) = 4k+1 and e(1) = 4k. Denote the vertices of  $\mu(P_n)$  as in the Figure 1. Now we label the edges  $u_{2q-1}v_{2q}$ ,  $u_{2q+1}v_{2q}$  for  $1 \le q \le k$  and  $u_q u_{q+1}$  for  $1 \le q \le 2k$  by 1 and label the remaining edges by 0. Then it is easy to observe that v(0) = 4k+3 and there is no 1-vertex in the graph. Thus  $|v(1) - v(0)| = 4k+3 = 2n+1 = max\{OEBI(\mu(P_n))\}.$ 

Now we interchange the labels of the edges to get the remaining 1-edge balance index numbers. By interchanging the labels of edges  $u_{2q}u_{2q+1}$  and  $u_{2q}v_{2q+1}$  for  $1 \le q \le k$  we get |v(0)-v(1)| = 4k+3-4q. Further interchanging  $u_{2k}v_{2k+1}$  and  $v_{2k+1}v_0$  we get |v(0)-v(1)| = 1.

In the next four steps we interchange two pairs of edges as follows to see that  $5, 9, 13.17 \in OEBI(\mu(P_n))$ 

 $u_1v_2$  and  $v_1v_0$ ,  $u_2v_3$  and  $v_2v_0$ .  $u_3v_2$  and  $v_3v_0$ ,  $u_3v_4$  and  $v_4v_0$ .  $u_4v_5$  and  $v_5v_0$ ,  $u_5v_4$  and  $v_6v_0$ .  $u_5v_6$  and  $v_7v_0$ ,  $u_6v_7$  and  $v_8v_0$ .

And finally by interchanging the labels of edges  $u_{2\lfloor \frac{q-1}{2} \rfloor+7} v_{2\lceil \frac{q-1}{2} \rceil+6}$  and  $v_{2q+7} v_0$ ,  $u_{2q+6} v_{2q+7}$  and  $v_{2q+8} v_0$  for  $1 \le q \le k-4$ , we Obtain |v(0) - v(1)| = 4q + 17.

Proof of the second case follows similarly. Thus

$$OEBI(\mu(P_n)) = \{1, 3, 5, \dots, 2n+1\}.$$

#### §3. The 1-Edge Balance Index Set of Wheel

In this section we consider the wheel, denoted by  $W_n$  which consists of n vertices and 2n - 2 edges. To determine the  $OEBI(W_n)$  we consider four cases, namely,

$$n \equiv 0 (mod \ 4), \qquad n \equiv 1 (mod \ 4),$$
$$n \equiv 2 (mod \ 4), \qquad n \equiv 3 (mod \ 4).$$

**Theorem 3.1** If  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$  i.e.,  $n = 4k(k \in N)$ , then  $OEBI(W_n) = \{0, 4, 8, \dots, n\}$ .

Proof Let f be an edge-friendly labeling on  $W_n$ . Since the graph contains n = 4k vertices, 2n - 2 = 8k - 2 edges, we must have e(0) = e(1) = 4k - 1. Denote the vertices on the rim of the wheel by  $v_0, v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{4k-1}$  and denote the center by  $v_0$ . Now we label the edges  $v_q v_{q+1}$  for  $1 \le q \le 4k - 2$  and  $v_{4k-1}v_1$  by 1 and label the remaining edges by 0. Then it is easy to observe that v(0) = 4k and there is no 1-vertex in the graph. Thus  $|v(1) - v(0)| = 4k = n = max\{OEBI(W_n)\}$ .

Now we interchange the labels of the edges to get the remaining 1-edge balance index numbers. By interchanging the labels of edges  $v_{2q-1}v_{2q}$  and  $v_{2q-1}v_0$ ,  $v_{2q}v_{2q+1}$  and  $v_{2q}v_0$  for  $1 \le q \le k$  we get |v(0) - v(1)| = 4k - 4q. Thus  $0, 4, 8, \dots, n$  are elements of  $OEBI(W_n)$ . Let  $a_i = card\{v \in V \mid \text{number of 1-edges incident on } v \text{ is equal to } i\}, i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 4k-1.$ Then we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^{4k-1} ia_i = a_1 + 2a_2 + 3a_3 + \dots + (4k-1)a_{4k-1} = 8k-2$$

implies that  $a_1 + 3a_3 + 5a_5 +, \ldots, +(4k-1)a_{4k-1}$  is even, which is possible if and only if,  $a_1 + a_3 + a_5 +, \ldots, +a_{4k-1}$  is even, that is, the number of 1-vertices is even and hence the number of 0-vertices is also even. Therefore, the numbers 2, 6, 10, ..., n-2 are not elements of  $OEBI(W_n)$ .

**Theorem 3.2** If  $n \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$  i.e.,  $n = 4k + 1 (k \in N)$ , then  $OEBI(W_n) = \{1, 3, 5, \dots, n\}$ .

Proof Let f be an edge-friendly labeling on  $W_n$ . Since the graph contains n = 4k + 1 vertices, 2n - 2 = 8k edges, we must have e(0) = e(1) = 4k. Denote the vertices on the rim of the wheel by  $v_0, v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{4k}$  and denote the center by  $v_0$ . Now we label the edges  $v_q v_{q+1}$  for  $1 \le q \le 4k - 1$  and  $v_{4k}v_1$  by 1 and label the remaining edges by 0. Then it is easy to observe that v(0) = 4k + 1 and there is no 1-vertex in the graph. Thus  $|v(1) - v(0)| = 4k + 1 = n = max\{OEBI(W_n)\}$ .

Now we interchange the labels of the edges to get the remaining 1-edge balance index numbers. By interchanging the labels of edges  $v_{2q-1}v_{2q}$  and  $v_{2q-1}v_0$ ,  $v_{2q}v_{2q+1}$  and  $v_{2q}v_0$  for  $1 \le q \le 2k - 1$ , we get |v(0) - v(1)| = |4k + 1 - 4q| and by interchanging the labels of edges  $v_{4k-1}v_{4k}$  and  $v_{4k-1}v_0$ ,  $v_{4k}v_1$  and  $v_{4k}v_0$ , we get |v(0) - v(1)| = 4k - 1. Thus

$$OEBI(W_n) = \{1, 3, 5, \dots, n\}.$$

Similarly one can prove the following results.

**Theorem 3.3** If  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$  i.e.,  $n = 4k + 2(k \in N)$ , then  $OEBI(W_n) = \{2, 6, 10, \dots, n\}$ . **Theorem 3.4** If  $n \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$  i.e.,  $n = 4k + 3(k \in N)$ , then  $OEBI(W_n) = \{1, 3, 5, \dots, n\}$ .

#### References

- Chandrashekar Adiga, C.K.Subbaraya, Shrikanth A. S., Sriraj M. A., On 1-edge balance index set of some graphs, *Proc. Jang. Math. Soc.*, 14(2011), 319-331.
- [2] L.W.Beineke and S.M.Hegde, Strongly multiplicative graphs, Discuss. Math. Graph Theory, 21(2001), 63-76.
- [3] I.Cahit, Cordial graphs: A weaker version of graceful and harmonious graphs, Ars Combin., 23(1987), 201-207.
- [4] J.Mycielski, Sur le coloriage des graphs, Colloq. Math., 3(1955), 161-162.
- [5] A.Rosa, On certain valuations of vertices of a graph, Internat. symposium, Rome, July 1976, Gordon, New York, Breach and Dunod, Paris 1967.
- [6] Yuge Zheng and Ying Wang, On the Edge-balance Index sets of  $C_n \times P_2$ , 2010 International Conference on Networking and Digital Society, 2(2010)360-363.

# A New Proof of Menelaus's Theorem of Hyperbolic Quadrilaterals in the Poincaré Model of Hyperbolic Geometry

Cătălin Barbu<br/>1 and Florentin Smarandache $^2$ 

1. Vasile Alecsandri National College - Bacău, str. Vasile Alecsandri, Nr.37, Cod 600011, Romania

2. Department of Mathematics, University of New Mexico, Gallup, NM 87301, USA

E-mail: kafka\_mate@yahoo.com, smarand@unm.edu

**Abstract**: In this study, we present a proof of the Menelaus theorem for quadrilaterals in hyperbolic geometry, and a proof for the transversal theorem for triangles.

**Key Words**: Hyperbolic geometry, hyperbolic quadrilateral, Menelaus theorem, the transversal theorem, gyrovector.

AMS(2010): 51K05, 51M10

### §1. Introduction

Hyperbolic geometry appeared in the first half of the  $19^{th}$  century as an attempt to understand Euclid's axiomatic basis of geometry. It is also known as a type of non-euclidean geometry, being in many respects similar to euclidean geometry. Hyperbolic geometry includes similar concepts as distance and angle. Both these geometries have many results in common but many are different. Several useful models of hyperbolic geometry are studied in the literature as, for instance, the Poincaré disc and ball models, the Poincaré half-plane model, and the Beltrami-Klein disc and ball models [3] etc. Following [6] and [7] and earlier discoveries, the Beltrami-Klein model is also known as the Einstein relativistic velocity model. Menelaus of Alexandria was a Greek mathematician and astronomer, the first to recognize geodesics on a curved surface as natural analogs of straight lines. The well-known Menelaus theorem states that if l is a line not through any vertex of a triangle ABC such that l meets BC in D, CA in E, and AB in F, then  $\frac{DB}{DC} \cdot \frac{EC}{EA} \cdot \frac{FA}{FB} = 1$  [2]. Here, in this study, we give hyperbolic version of Menelaus theorem for quadrilaterals in the Poincaré disc model. Also, we will give a reciprocal hyperbolic version of this theorem. In [1] has been given proof of this theorem, but to use Klein's model of hyperbolic geometry.

We begin with the recall of some basic geometric notions and properties in the Poincaré disc. Let D denote the unit disc in the complex z - plane, i.e.

$$D = \{ z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| < 1 \}.$$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Received July 28, 2012. Accepted September 22, 2012.

The most general Möbius transformation of  ${\cal D}$  is

$$z \to e^{i\theta} \frac{z_0 + z}{1 + \overline{z_0} z} = e^{i\theta} (z_0 \oplus z),$$

which induces the Möbius addition  $\oplus$  in D, allowing the Möbius transformation of the disc to be viewed as a Möbius left gyro-translation

$$z \to z_0 \oplus z = \frac{z_0 + z}{1 + \overline{z_0} z}$$

followed by a rotation. Here  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$  is a real number,  $z, z_0 \in D$ , and  $\overline{z_0}$  is the complex conjugate of  $z_0$ . Let  $Aut(D, \oplus)$  be the automorphism group of the grupoid  $(D, \oplus)$ . If we define

$$gyr: D \times D \to Aut(D, \oplus), gyr[a, b] = \frac{a \oplus b}{b \oplus a} = \frac{1 + ab}{1 + \overline{a}b},$$

then is true gyro-commutative law

$$a \oplus b = gyr[a, b](b \oplus a).$$

A gyro-vector space  $(G, \oplus, \otimes)$  is a gyro-commutative gyro-group  $(G, \oplus)$  that obeys the following axioms:

(1)  $gyr[\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}]\mathbf{a} \cdot gyr[\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}]\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}$  for all points  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \in G$ .

(2) G admits a scalar multiplication,  $\otimes$ , possessing the following properties. For all real numbers  $r, r_1, r_2 \in \mathbb{R}$  and all points  $\mathbf{a} \in G$ :

- (G1)  $1 \otimes \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a};$
- (G2)  $(r_1 + r_2) \otimes \mathbf{a} = r_1 \otimes \mathbf{a} \oplus r_2 \otimes \mathbf{a};$
- (G3)  $(r_1r_2) \otimes \mathbf{a} = r_1 \otimes (r_2 \otimes \mathbf{a});$
- $(G4) \ \frac{|r| \otimes \mathbf{a}}{\|r \otimes \mathbf{a}\|} = \frac{\mathbf{a}}{\|\mathbf{a}\|};$
- (G5)  $gyr[\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}](r \otimes \mathbf{a}) = r \otimes gyr[\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}]\mathbf{a};$
- (G6)  $gyr[r_1 \otimes \mathbf{v}, r_1 \otimes \mathbf{v}] = 1;$
- (3) Real vector space structure  $(||G||, \oplus, \otimes)$  for the set ||G|| of one-dimensional "vectors"

$$||G|| = \{\pm ||\mathbf{a}|| : \mathbf{a} \in G\} \subset \mathbb{R}$$

with vector addition  $\oplus$  and scalar multiplication  $\otimes$ , such that for all  $r \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in G$ ,

- (G7)  $||r \otimes \mathbf{a}|| = |r| \otimes ||\mathbf{a}||;$
- $(G8) \|\mathbf{a} \oplus \mathbf{b}\| \le \|\mathbf{a}\| \oplus \|\mathbf{b}\|.$

**Definition** 1. The hyperbolic distance function in D is defined by the equation

$$d(a,b) = |a \ominus b| = \left| \frac{a-b}{1-\overline{a}b} \right|.$$

Here,  $a \ominus b = a \oplus (-b)$ , for  $a, b \in D$ .

For further details we refer to the recent book of A.Ungar [7].

**Theorem** 2(The Menelaus's Theorem for Hyperbolic Gyrotriangle) Let ABC be a gyrotriangle in a Möbius gyrovector space  $(V_s, \oplus, \otimes)$  with vertices  $A, B, C \in V_s$ , sides  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c} \in \mathbf{V}_s$ , and side gyrolengths  $a, b, c \in (-s, s), \mathbf{a} = \ominus B \oplus C, \mathbf{b} = \ominus C \oplus A, \mathbf{c} = \ominus A \oplus B, a = \|\mathbf{a}\|, b = \|\mathbf{b}\|, c = \|\mathbf{c}\|,$ and with gyroangles  $\alpha, \beta$ , and  $\gamma$  at the vertices A, B, and C. If l is a gyroline not through any vertex of an gyrotriangle ABC such that l meets BC in D, CA in E, and AB in F, then

$$\frac{(AF)_{\gamma}}{(BF)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(BD)_{\gamma}}{(CD)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(CE)_{\gamma}}{(AE)_{\gamma}} = 1.$$

where  $v_{\gamma} = \frac{v}{1 - \frac{v^2}{s^2}}$  [6].

# §2. Main Results

In this section, we prove Menelaus's theorem for hyperbolic quadrilateral.

**Theorem** 3(The Menelaus's Theorem for Gyroquadrilateral) If l is a gyroline not through any vertex of a gyroquadrilateral ABCD such that l meets AB in X, BC in Y, CD in Z, and DA in W, then

$$\frac{(AX)_{\gamma}}{(BX)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(BY)_{\gamma}}{(CY)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(CZ)_{\gamma}}{(DZ)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(DW)_{\gamma}}{(AW)_{\gamma}} = 1.$$
(1)



Figure 1

*Proof* Let T be the intersection point of the gyroline DB and the gyroline XYZ (See

Figure 1). If we use Theorem 2 in the gyrotriangles ABD and BCD respectively, then

$$\frac{(AX)_{\gamma}}{(BX)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(BT)_{\gamma}}{(DT)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(DW)_{\gamma}}{(AW)_{\gamma}} = 1$$
(2)

and

$$\frac{(DT)_{\gamma}}{(BT)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(CZ)_{\gamma}}{(DZ)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(BY)_{\gamma}}{(CY)_{\gamma}} = 1.$$
(3)

Multiplying relations (2) and (3) member with member, we obtain

$$\frac{(AX)_{\gamma}}{(BX)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(BY)_{\gamma}}{(CY)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(CZ)_{\gamma}}{(DZ)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(DW)_{\gamma}}{(AW)_{\gamma}} = 1.$$

Naturally, one may wonder whether the converse of Menelaus theorem for hyperbolic quadrilateral exists. Indeed, a partially converse theorem does exist as we show in the following theorem.

**Theorem** 4(Converse of Menelaus's Theorem for Gyroquadrilateral) Let ABCD be a gyroquadrilateral. Let the points X, Y, Z, and W be located on the gyrolines AB, BC, CD, and DArespectively. If three of four gyropoints X, Y, Z, W are collinear and

$$\frac{(AX)_{\gamma}}{(BX)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(BY)_{\gamma}}{(CY)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(CZ)_{\gamma}}{(DZ)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(DW)_{\gamma}}{(AW)_{\gamma}} = 1,$$

then all four gyropoints are collinear.

*Proof* Let the points W, X, Z are collinear, and gyroline WXZ cuts gyroline BC, at Y' say. Using the already proven equality (1), we obtain

$$\frac{(AX)_{\gamma}}{(BX)_{\gamma}}\cdot\frac{(BY')_{\gamma}}{(CY')_{\gamma}}\cdot\frac{(CZ)_{\gamma}}{(DZ)_{\gamma}}\cdot\frac{(DW)_{\gamma}}{(AW)_{\gamma}}=1,$$

then we get

$$\frac{(BY)_{\gamma}}{(CY)_{\gamma}} = \frac{(BY')_{\gamma}}{(CY')_{\gamma}}.$$
(4)

This equation holds for Y = Y'. Indeed, if we take  $x := |\ominus B \oplus Y'|$  and  $b := |\ominus B \oplus C|$ , then we get  $b \ominus x = |\ominus Y' \oplus C|$ . For  $x \in (-1, 1)$  define

$$f(x) = \frac{x}{1 - x^2} : \frac{b \ominus x}{1 - (b \ominus x)^2}.$$
 (5)

Because  $b \ominus x = \frac{b-x}{1-bx}$ , then  $f(x) = \frac{x(1-b^2)}{(b-x)(1-bx)}$ . Since the following equality holds

$$f(x) - f(y) = \frac{b(1-b^2)(1-xy)}{(b-x)(1-bx)(b-y)(1-by)}(x-y),$$
(6)

we get f(x) is an injective function. This implies Y = Y', so W, X, Z, and Y are collinear.  $\Box$ 

We have thus obtained in (1) the following.

**Theorem** 5(Transversal theorem for gyrotriangles) Let D be on gyroside BC, and l is a gyroline not through any vertex of a gyrotriangle ABC such that l meets AB in M, AC in N, and AD in P, then

$$\frac{(BD)_{\gamma}}{(CD)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(CA)_{\gamma}}{(NA)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(NP)_{\gamma}}{(MP)_{\gamma}} \cdot \frac{(MA)_{\gamma}}{(BA)_{\gamma}} = 1.$$
(7)

*Proof* If we use a theorem 2 for gyroquadrilateral BCNM and collinear gyropoints D, A, P, and A (See Figure 2), we obtain the conclusion.



# Figure 2

The Einstein relativistic velocity model is another model of hyperbolic geometry. Many of the theorems of Euclidean geometry are relatively similar form in the Poincaré model, Menelaus's theorem for hyperbolic gyroquadrilateral and the transversal theorem for gyrotriangle are an examples in this respect. In the Euclidean limit of large  $s, s \to \infty$ , gamma factor  $v_{\gamma}$  reduces to v, so that the gyroinequalities (1) and (7) reduces to the

$$\frac{AX}{BX} \cdot \frac{BY}{CY} \cdot \frac{CZ}{DZ} \cdot \frac{DW}{AW} = 1$$
$$\frac{BD}{CD} \cdot \frac{CA}{NA} \cdot \frac{NP}{MP} \cdot \frac{MA}{BA} = 1,$$

and

in Euclidean geometry. We observe that the previous equalities are identical with the equalities of theorems of euclidian geometry.

## References

[1] Barbu C., Menelaus's theorem for quadrilaterals in the Einstein relativistic velocity model of hyperbolic geometry, *Scientia Magna*, Vol.6(2010), No.1, 19-24.

- [2] Honsberger R., Episodes in Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Euclidean Geometry, Washington, DC: Math. Assoc. Amer., pp. 147-154, 1995.
- [3] McCleary J., Geometry from a differentiable viewpoint, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1994.
- [4] Smarandache F. and Barbu C., The Hyperbolic Menelaus Theorem in The Poincaré Disc Model of Hyperbolic Geometry, Italian Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics, (to appear).
- [5] Stahl S., The Poincaré half plane a gateway to modern geometry, Jones and Barlett Publishers, Boston, 1993.
- [6] Ungar A., Analytic hyperbolic geometry and Albert Einstein's special theory of relativity, World Scientific Publishing Co. Pte. Ltd., Hackensack, NJ, 2008.
- [7] Ungar A., Hyperbolic triangle centers: The special relativistic approach, Springer-Verlag, New York, 2010.

You can pay attention to the fact, in which case you will probably become a mathematician, or you can ignore it, in which case you will probably become a physicist.

By Len Evans, an mathematician of the United States.

# Author Information

**Submission:** Papers only in electronic form are considered for possible publication. Papers prepared in formats, viz., .tex, .dvi, .pdf, or.ps may be submitted electronically to one member of the Editorial Board for consideration in the **International Journal of Mathematical Combinatorics** (*ISSN 1937-1055*). An effort is made to publish a paper duly recommended by a referee within a period of 3 months. Articles received are immediately put the referees/members of the Editorial Board for their opinion who generally pass on the same in six week's time or less. In case of clear recommendation for publication, the paper is accommodated in an issue to appear next. Each submitted paper is not returned, hence we advise the authors to keep a copy of their submitted papers for further processing.

**Abstract:** Authors are requested to provide an abstract of not more than 250 words, latest Mathematics Subject Classification of the American Mathematical Society, Keywords and phrases. Statements of Lemmas, Propositions and Theorems should be set in italics and references should be arranged in alphabetical order by the surname of the first author in the following style:

# Books

[4]Linfan Mao, Combinatorial Geometry with Applications to Field Theory, InfoQuest Press, 2009.

[12]W.S.Massey, Algebraic topology: an introduction, Springer-Verlag, New York 1977.

# **Research** papers

[6]Linfan Mao, Combinatorial speculation and combinatorial conjecture for mathematics, *International J.Math. Combin.*, Vol.1, 1-19(2007).

[9]Kavita Srivastava, On singular H-closed extensions, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. (to appear).

**Figures:** Figures should be drawn by TEXCAD in text directly, or as EPS file. In addition, all figures and tables should be numbered and the appropriate space reserved in the text, with the insertion point clearly indicated.

**Copyright:** It is assumed that the submitted manuscript has not been published and will not be simultaneously submitted or published elsewhere. By submitting a manuscript, the authors agree that the copyright for their articles is transferred to the publisher, if and when, the paper is accepted for publication. The publisher cannot take the responsibility of any loss of manuscript. Therefore, authors are requested to maintain a copy at their end.

**Proofs:** One set of galley proofs of a paper will be sent to the author submitting the paper, unless requested otherwise, without the original manuscript, for corrections after the paper is accepted for publication on the basis of the recommendation of referees. Corrections should be restricted to typesetting errors. Authors are advised to check their proofs very carefully before return.



Contents
Neutrosophic Groups and Subgroups
BY AGBOOLA A.A.A., AKWU A.O., OYEBO Y.T01
<b>On Bitopological Supra B-Open Sets</b> BY M.LELLIS THIVAGAR, B.MEERA DEVI 10
On Finsler Space with Randers Conformal Change –Main Scalar, Geodesic
and Scalar Curvature BY H.S.SHUKLA, ARUNIMA MISHRA
On the Forcing Hull and Forcing Monophonic Hull Numbers of Graphs
BY J.JOHN, V.MARY GLEETA
Simplicial Branched Coverings of the 3-Sphere
BY KEERTI VARDHAN MADAHAR
On the Osculating Spheres of a Real Quaternionic Curve in the Euclidean
<b>Space</b> $E^4$ BY DERYA SAĞLAM
Cover Pebbling Number for Square of a Path
BY A.LOURDUSAMY, T.MATHIVANAN
Switching Equivalence in Symmetric <i>n</i> -Sigraphs-V
BY P.SIVA KOTA REDDY, M.C.GEETHA, K.R.RAJANNA
Further Results on Product Cordial Labeling
BY S.K.VAIDYA, C.M.BARASARA
Around The Berge Problem And Hadwiger Conjecture
BY IKORONG ANOUK GILBERT NEMRON
Graphs and Cellular Foldings of 2-Manifolds
BY E.M.EL-KHOLY, S.N.DAOUD
Triple Connected Domination Number of a Graph
BY G.MAHADEVAN, SELVAM AVADAYAPPAN, J.PAULRAJ JOSEPH ET AL
Odd Harmonious Labeling of Some Graphs BY S.K.VAIDYA, N.H.SHAH105
A Note on 1-Edge Balance Index Set
BY CHANDRASHEKAR ADIGA, SHRIKANTH A. S., SHIVAKUMAR SWAMY C.S113
A New Proof of Menelauss Theorem BY C.BARBU, F.SMARANDACHE

An International Journal on Mathematical Combinatorics

